(3) the initiation of any major capital acquisition or construction project exceeding $10,000,000 unless the proposed acquisition or project was included in the budget estimates submitted to Congress for the fiscal year in which the acquisition or project is to be undertaken.


CODIFICATION

Section enacted as part of the Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1990, and as part of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991, and not as part of the Panama Canal Act of 1979 which comprises this chapter.

ABOLITION OF HOUSE COMMITTEE ON MERCHANT MARINE AND FISHERIES

Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries of House of Representatives abolished and its jurisdiction transferred by House Resolution No. 6, One Hundred Fourth Congress, Jan. 4, 1995. Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on National Security of House of Representatives [now Committee on Armed Services of House of Representatives] in case of provisions relating to interoceanic canals, Merchant Marine Academy and State Maritime Academies, or national institutions relating to interoceanic canals, Merchant Marine Academy and State Maritime Academies, or national security aspects of merchant marine by section 1(b)(3) of Pub. L. 104–14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress.

§ 3873. Exemption from Metric Conversion Act of 1975

The Commission is exempt from the provisions of the Metric Conversion Act of 1975 (15 U.S.C. 205a et seq.).


REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Metric Conversion Act of 1975, referred to in section catchline and text, is Pub. L. 94–168, Dec. 23, 1975, 89 Stat. 1007, as amended, which is classified generally to subchapter II (§205a et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 205a of Title 15 and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS


CHAPTER 52—FOREIGN SERVICE

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 3901. Congressional findings and objectives.
3902. Definitions.
3903. Members of Service.
3904. Functions of Service.
3905. Personnel actions.

SUBCHAPTER II—MANAGEMENT OF SERVICE

3921. Administration by Secretary of State.
3922. Utilization of Foreign Service personnel system by other agencies.

Sec. 3922a. Representation of minorities and women in Foreign Service.
3922b. Public diplomacy training.
3922c. Integration of foreign economic policy.
3923. Compatibility among agencies utilizing Foreign Service personnel system.
3924. Uniform and consolidated administration of Service.
3925. Compatibility between Foreign Service and other Government personnel systems.
3926. Regulations: delegation of functions.
3927. Chief of mission.
3927a. Review by chief of mission.
3928. Director General of Foreign Service.
3929a. Abolishment of Inspector General of Department of State and Foreign Service.
3930. Board of Foreign Service.
3931. Board of Examiners.

SUBCHAPTER III—APPOINTMENTS

3941. General provisions.
3942. Appointments by the President.
3943. Appointments by the Secretary.
3944. Chief of Mission.
3945. Senior Foreign Service.
3946. Career appointments.
3947. Entry levels for Foreign Service officer candidates.
3948. Recall and reappointment of career members.
3949. Limited appointments.
3950. Reemployment rights following limited appointment.
3951. United States citizens hired abroad.
3952. Diplomatic and consular missions.

SUBCHAPTER IV—COMPENSATION

3961. Salaries of chiefs of mission.
3962. Salaries of Senior Foreign Service members.
3963. Foreign Service Schedule.
3964. Assignments to salary class.
3965. Performance pay.
3966. Within-class salary increases.
3967. Salaries for Foreign Service personnel abroad who perform routine duties.
3968. Local compensation plans.
3968a. Locally-employed staff wages.
3969. Salaries of consular agents.
3970. Compensation for imprisoned foreign national employees.
3971. Temporary service as principal officer.
3972. Special differentials.
3973. Death gratuities.
3974. Border equalization pay adjustment.
3975. Group life insurance supplement applicable to those killed in terrorist attacks.
3976. Survivors’ and dependents’ educational assistance.

SUBCHAPTER V—CLASSIFICATION OF POSITIONS AND ASSIGNMENTS

3981. Authority of Secretary.
3982. Assignments to Foreign Service positions.
3983. Assignments to non-Serive and other positions.
3984. Service in United States and abroad.
3985. Temporary details.

SUBCHAPTER VI—PROMOTION AND RETENTION

4001. Promotions.
4002. Establishment of selection boards.
4003. Recommendations and rankings.
4004. Records.
4005. Implementation of selection board recommendations.
4006. Other bases for promoting or increasing pay.
4007. Retirement for expiration of time in class.
4008. Retirement based on failure to meet standard of performance.
the title, and related and miscellaneous provisions as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sec.</th>
<th>New</th>
<th>Old</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3901</td>
<td>901</td>
<td>901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3902</td>
<td>902</td>
<td>902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3903</td>
<td>961</td>
<td>961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3904</td>
<td>941</td>
<td>941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3905</td>
<td>807</td>
<td>807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3921</td>
<td>1221, 2385, 2506</td>
<td>1221, 2385, 2506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3922</td>
<td>1225</td>
<td>1225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3923</td>
<td>1225</td>
<td>1225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3924</td>
<td>842</td>
<td>842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3925</td>
<td>842</td>
<td>842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3926</td>
<td>842</td>
<td>842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3927</td>
<td>3280a</td>
<td>3280a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3928</td>
<td>821</td>
<td>821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3929</td>
<td>2381 note</td>
<td>2381 note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3930</td>
<td>820</td>
<td>820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3931</td>
<td>827</td>
<td>827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3941</td>
<td>910, 920, 930, 1231</td>
<td>910, 920, 930, 1231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3942</td>
<td>901, 911, 961</td>
<td>901, 911, 961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3943</td>
<td>922, 923, 924, 925, 926</td>
<td>922, 923, 924, 925, 926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3944</td>
<td>900, 901a, 902</td>
<td>900, 901a, 902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3945</td>
<td>906</td>
<td>906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3946</td>
<td>911, 920</td>
<td>911, 920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3947</td>
<td>911, 920</td>
<td>911, 920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3948</td>
<td>915</td>
<td>915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3949</td>
<td>922, 926</td>
<td>922, 926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3950</td>
<td>926</td>
<td>926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3951</td>
<td>869 note, 2693</td>
<td>869 note, 2693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3952</td>
<td>907, 908, 924, 938, 1231</td>
<td>907, 908, 924, 938, 1231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Codification

Provisions of this chapter are derived from the Foreign Service Act of 1946, former section 801 et seq. of this title, and related and miscellaneous provisions as follows:

**New**
- 3901
- 3902
- 3903
- 3904
- 3905
- 3921
- 3922
- 3923
- 3924
- 3925
- 3926
- 3927
- 3928
- 3929
- 3930
- 3931
- 3941
- 3942
- 3943
- 3944
- 3945
- 3946
- 3947
- 3948
- 3949
- 3950
- 3951
- 3952

**Old**
- 901
- 902
- 961
- 941
- 807
- 1221, 2385, 2506
- 1225
- 1225
- 842
- 842
- 3280a
- 821
- 2381 note
- 820
- 827
- 910, 920, 930, 1231
- 901, 911, 961
- 922, 923, 924, 925, 926
- 900, 901a, 902
- 906
- 911, 920
- 911, 920
- 915
- 922, 926
- 926
- 869 note, 2693
- 907, 908, 924, 938, 1231

### Foreign Commercial Service

For authority of Secretary of Commerce to establish a Foreign Commercial Service in Department of Commerce, see section 1–104 of Ex. Ord. No. 12188, Jan. 2, 1980, 45 F.R. 991, as amended, set out as a note under section 217 of Title 19, Customs Duties.

### Subchapter I—General Provisions

#### § 3901. Congressional findings and objectives

(a) The Congress finds that—

1. a career foreign service, characterized by excellence and professionalism, is essential in the national interest to assist the President and the Secretary of State in conducting the foreign affairs of the United States;
(2) the scope and complexity of the foreign affairs of the Nation have heightened the need for a professional foreign service that will serve the foreign affairs interests of the United States in an integrated fashion and that can provide a resource of qualified personnel for the President, the Secretary of State, and the agencies concerned with foreign affairs;

(3) the Foreign Service of the United States, established under the Act of May 24, 1924 (commonly known as the Rogers Act) and continued by the Foreign Service Act of 1946, must be preserved, strengthened, and improved in order to carry out its mission effectively in response to the complex challenges of modern diplomacy and international relations;

(4) the members of the Foreign Service should be representative of the American people, aware of the principles and history of the United States and informed of current concerns and trends in American life, knowledgeable of the affairs, cultures, and languages of other countries, and available to serve in assignments throughout the world; and

(5) the Foreign Service should be operated on the basis of merit principles.

(b) The objective of this chapter is to strengthen and improve the Foreign Service of the United States by—

(1) assuring, in accordance with merit principles, admission through impartial and rigorous examination, acquisition of career status only by those who have demonstrated their fitness through successful completion of probationary assignments, effective career development, advancement and retention of the ablest, and separation of those who do not meet the requisite standards of performance;

(2) fostering the development and vigorous implementation of policies and procedures, including affirmative action programs, which will facilitate and encourage (A) entry into and advancement in the Foreign Service by persons from all segments of American society, and (B) equal opportunity and fair and equitable treatment for all without regard to political affiliation, race, color, religion, national origin, sex, marital status, age, or handicapping condition;

(3) providing for more efficient, economical, and equitable personnel administration through a simplified structure of Foreign Service personnel categories and salaries;

(4) establishing a statutory basis for participation by the members of the Foreign Service, through their elected representatives, in the formulation of personnel policies and procedures which affect their conditions of employment, and maintaining a fair and effective system for the resolution of individual grievances that will ensure the fullest measure of due process for the members of the Foreign Service;

(5) minimizing the impact of the hardships, disruptions, and other unusual conditions of service abroad upon the members of the Foreign Service, and mitigating the special impact of such conditions upon their families;

(6) providing salaries, allowances, and benefits that will permit the Foreign Service to attract and retain qualified personnel as well as a system of incentive payments and awards to encourage and reward outstanding performance;

(7) establishing a Senior Foreign Service which is characterized by strong policy formulation capabilities, outstanding executive leadership qualities, and highly developed functional, foreign language, and area expertise;

(8) improving Foreign Service managerial flexibility and effectiveness;

(9) increasing efficiency and economy by promoting maximum compatibility among the agencies authorized by law to utilize the Foreign Service personnel system, as well as compatibility between the Foreign Service personnel system and other personnel systems of the Government; and

(10) otherwise enabling the Foreign Service to serve effectively the interests of the United States and to provide the highest caliber of representation in the conduct of foreign affairs.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

Act of May 24, 1924 (commonly known as the Rogers Act), referred to in subsec. (a)(3), is act May 24, 1924, ch. 182, 43 Stat. 140, as amended, which was classified generally to section 1 et seq. of this title and was repealed in large part by section 1131 of title XI of act Aug. 13, 1946, ch. 957, 60 Stat. 1037, known as the Foreign Service Act of 1946, which generally revised the laws relating to the administration of the Foreign Service (see below). For complete classification of Act May 24, 1924 to the Code, see Tables.

The Foreign Service Act of 1946, referred to in subsec. (a)(3), is act Aug. 13, 1946, ch. 957, titles I to X, 60 Stat. 999, as amended, which was classified principally to chapter 14 (§ 801 et seq.) of this title, and was repealed by Pub. L. 96–465, title II, § 2205(1), Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2159, the Foreign Service Act of 1980, as part of the general revision of the laws relating to the administration of the Foreign Service. For complete classification of the 1946 Act to the Code prior to its repeal, see Tables.

This chapter, referred to in subsec. (b), was in the original “this Act”, meaning Pub. L. 96–465, Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2071, as amended, known as the Foreign Service Act of 1980, which is classified principally to this chapter (§3901 et seq.). For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out below and Tables.

EFFECTIVE DATE


“(a) Except as otherwise provided, this Act [see Short Title note set out below] shall take effect on February 15, 1981.

“(b) Personnel actions may be taken on and after the effective date of this Act on the basis of any then current Foreign Service evaluation cycle as if this Act [see Short Title note set out below] had been in effect at the beginning of that cycle.


“(d) Section 812 of this Act [section 4032 of this title], and the repeal of sections 631 and 632 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946 [sections 1001 and 1002 of this title] and section 625(k) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [section 2305(k) of this title], shall be effective as of the date of enactment of this Act (Oct. 15, 1980).

“(2) For purposes of implementing section 2101 [section 4151 of this title], sections 402(a) and 403 [sections...
3962(a) and 3963 of this title] shall be effective as of the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 17, 1980].

"(e)(1) The provisions of chapter 8 of title I [subchapter VII of this chapter] regarding the rights of
former spouses to any annuity under section 814(a) [section 4054(a) of this title] shall apply in the case of
any individual who after the effective date of this Act becomes a former spouse of an individual who
separates from the Service after such date.

"(2) Except to the extent provided in section 2109 [section 4159 of this title], the provisions of such chapter
[subchapter VIII of this chapter] regarding the rights of former spouses to receive survivor annuities
under chapter 8 [subchapter VIII of this chapter] shall apply in the case of any individual who after the
effective date of this Act becomes a former spouse of a participant or former participant in the Foreign Service
Retirement and Disability System."

SHORT TITLE OF 2007 AMENDMENT
Pub. L. 110–50, § 1, July 30, 2007, 121 Stat. 261, provided that:

"This Act [amending section 4064 of this title] may be cited as the 'Pension Backlog Reduction Act of 2007'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1996 AMENDMENT
Pub. L. 104–335, § 1, Nov. 3, 1996, 110 Stat. 4066, provided that:

"This Act [amending sections 4044 to 4046, 4052, 4071a, and 4071 of this title and enacting provisions
set out as a note under section 4044 of this title] may be cited as the 'Department of State Special Agents Retirement Act of 1996'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1986 AMENDMENT
Pub. L. 99–335, title IV, § 401(a), June 6, 1986, 100 Stat. 609, provided that:

"This title [amending sections 4061, 4062, and 4064 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as a note
under section 4064 of this title] may be cited as the 'Foreign Service Pension System Act of 1986'."

EX. ORD. NO. 12292, CONFORMANCE OF EXISTING EXECUTIVE ORDERS TO CHANGES RESULTING FROM THE FOREIGN SERVICE ACT OF 1980
Ex. Ord. No. 12292, Feb. 23, 1981, 46 F.R. 13967, provided:

By the authority vested in me by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (94 Stat. 2671; 22 U.S.C. 3901 et seq.), and in order to conform existing Executive Orders to changes resulting from that Act, it is hereby ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. Section 11(k) of Executive Order No. 9154, as amended, is amended by inserting immediately before the period at the end thereof a comma and the words "or under authority of section 303 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3943)".

Sec. 2. Section 1 of Executive Order No. 10471 is amended as follows:

(a) strike out "section 202(c) of the Annual and Sick Leave Act of 1951, as added by the act of July 2, 1953, Public Law 102, 83rd Congress" and insert in lieu thereof "section 6305(b) of title 5 of the United States Code";

(b) strike out "said section 202(c)(2)" and insert in lieu thereof "said section 6305(b)";

(c) strike out "section 411 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946" and insert in lieu thereof "section 401 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3961)".

Sec. 3. Section 2 of Executive Order No. 10624, as amended, is amended as follows:

(a) In clause (1), strike out "Title II of the Overseas Differentials and Allowances Act" and insert in lieu thereof "subchapter III of chapter 59 of title 5 of the United States Code";

(b) Clause (2) is amended to read as follows: "So much of the authority vested in the Secretary of State by chapter 9 of title I of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4081 et seq.), as relates to allowances and benefits under the said chapter 9 of title I;"

Sec. 4. Executive Order No. 10903 is amended as follows:

(a) In the preamble, strike out "section 303 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946 (22 U.S.C. 843),";

(b) In section 1(a) strike out "section 111(3) of the Overseas Differentials and Allowances Act" (74 Stat. 790) and insert in lieu thereof "section 5913 of title 5, United States Code,";

(c) In section 1(b):

(1) strike out "Title II of the Overseas Differentials and Allowances Act" and insert in lieu thereof "subchapter III of chapter 59 of title 5 of the United States Code,";

(2) strike out "202, 203, and 221(4)(B) of that Act" and insert in lieu thereof "5922(b), 5922(c), and 5924(4)(B) of that title";

(3) strike out "Title II of the Act" and insert in lieu thereof "said subchapter";

(4) In Section 1(c), strike out "section 22 of the Administrative Expenses Act of 1946 (added by section 311(a) of the Overseas Differentials and Allowances Act)" and insert in lieu thereof "section 905 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4085)";

(f) strike out paragraphs (d) and (f) of Section 1 and redesignate paragraphs (e) and (g) thereof as paragraphs (d) and (e), respectively.

Sec. 5. Executive Order No. 11034 is amended by striking out in Section 5(c) after "provided by section 11 that follows in that sentence and inserting in lieu thereof "section 310 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3950)".

Sec. 6. Executive Order No. 11219 is amended as follows:

(a) Section 1 is amended by striking out "officer or employee" and inserting in lieu thereof "member";
(b) Section 1(b) is amended by inserting after "as amended," "the Foreign Service Act of 1980," this chapter and by striking out "that Act" and inserting in lieu thereof "the latter Act".

(c) Section 5 is amended by striking out "an officer or employee in" and inserting in lieu thereof "a member of" and by inserting after "as amended," "the Foreign Service Act of 1980," this chapter and by striking out "that Act" and inserting in lieu thereof "the latter Act".

Sect. 7. Executive Order No. 12137 is amended as follows:

(a) Section 1–111 is amended by striking out "1946, as amended" and inserting in lieu thereof "1980" [this chapter].

(b) Section 1–401 is amended by striking out "Section 901(6) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4081(6))" and inserting in lieu thereof, "310 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3960)".

Sect. 8. Executive Order No. 12163 is amended as follows:

(a) Section 1–201(a)(14) is revoked.

(b) Section 1–201(b) is amended by inserting "and" after "622(q)," and by striking out "and 622(k)(1)";

(c) Section 1–602(a) is amended by striking out "626(d)(1)" each time it appears and inserting in lieu thereof "625(d)(1)";

(d) Section 1–602(b) is amended by striking out "Section 528 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946" and inserting in lieu thereof "section 310 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3950)";

(e) Section 1–403 is amended by striking out after "allowances", all that follows through "Foreign Service Act of 1946 (22 U.S.C. 801 et seq.)," and inserting in lieu thereof "authorized for a chief of mission as defined in section 310(a)(3) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3902(a)(3))."

Sect. 9. Executive Order No. 12228 is amended as follows:

(a) Section 1–102(c)(1) is amended by striking out "Section 911(9) of the Foreign Service Act of 1946, as amended (22 U.S.C. 11369(9))" and inserting in lieu thereof, "Section 901(6) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3941)";

(b) Section 1–103 is amended by striking out "Foreign Service Act of 1946, as amended" and inserting in lieu thereof "Foreign Service Act of 1980" [this chapter].

The following are hereby revoked:

(a) Executive Order No. 9452 of June 26, 1944;

(b) Executive Order No. 9799 of November 8, 1946;

(c) Executive Order No. 9807 of March 27, 1947;

(d) Executive Order No. 9802 of February 27, 1948;

(e) Executive Order No. 10249 of June 4, 1951;

(f) Section 2 of Executive Order No. 10177 of August 1, 1953 [22 U.S.C. 1472 note];

(g) Executive Order No. 10897 of December 2, 1960;

(h) Part III of Executive Order No. 11264 of December 31, 1965, as amended [22 U.S.C. 3939 note];

(i) Sections 1, 3, and 5 of Executive Order No. 11434 of November 8, 1968;

(j) Executive Order No. 11636 of December 17, 1971;

(k) Executive Order No. 12066 of June 29, 1978;

(l) Executive Order No. 12145 of July 18, 1978;

(m) Section 1–104(b) of Executive Order No. 12168 of January 2, 1980 [19 U.S.C. 2171 note].

Sect. 11. This Order shall be effective as of February 15, 1981.

RONALD REAGAN.

Ex. Ord. No. 12293. ADMINISTRATION OF FOREIGN SERVICE PERSONNEL


By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (94 Stat. 2071, 22 U.S.C. 3901 et seq.), Section 202 of the Revised Statutes (22 U.S.C. 2656), and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and in order to provide for the administration of the Foreign Service of the United States, it is hereby ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. There are hereby delegated to the Secretary of State those functions vested in the President by Sections 205, 401(a), 502(c), 613, and 801 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980, hereinafter referred to as the Act (22 U.S.C. 3925, 3941(a)(1), 3953(c)(3) and 4013), and 4041).

Sect. 2. The Secretary of State shall, in accord with Section 205 of the Act (22 U.S.C. 3925), consult with the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Commerce, the Director of the United States Information Agency, the Administrator of the United States Agency for International Development, the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, in order to ensure compatibility between the Foreign Service personnel system and other government personnel systems.

Sect. 3. The Secretary of State shall make recommendations to the President through the Director of the Office of Management and Budget whenever action is appropriate under Section 827 of the Act (22 U.S.C. 4067) to maintain existing conformity between the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System and the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System.

Sect. 4. Pursuant to section 402 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3962), and subject to any restrictions therein, there are established the following salary classes with titles for the Senior Foreign Service, at the following ranges of basic rates of pay:

(a) Career Minister

Range from 100 percent of the minimum rate of basic pay for senior-level positions under 5 U.S.C. 5376 to 100 percent of the rate payable for level II of the Executive Schedule.

(b) Minister-Counselor

Range from 100 percent of the minimum rate of basic pay for senior-level positions under 5 U.S.C. 5376 to 107 percent of the rate payable for level III of the Executive Schedule.

(c) Counselor

Range from 100 percent of the minimum rate of basic pay for senior-level positions under 5 U.S.C. 5376 to 102 percent of the rate payable for level III of the Executive Schedule.

Sect. 5. There is hereby delegated to the Secretary of State, without further action by the President, the authority vested in the President by Section 2107 of the Act [22 U.S.C. 4157] to the extent necessary to implement the provisions of Section 2101 of the Act [22 U.S.C. 415], relating to pay and benefits pending conversion.

Sect. 6. (a) Pursuant to Section 211 of the Act (22 U.S.C. 3931), there is established in the Department of State the Board of Examiners for the Foreign Service.

(b) The Board shall be appointed by and in accordance with regulations prescribed by, the Secretary of State, except that not less than five shall be career members of the Foreign Service and not less than seven shall be appointed as follows.

(1) not less than five shall be appointed by the heads of the agencies utilizing the Foreign Service personnel system;

(2) not less than one shall be a representative appointed by the Director of the Office of Personnel Management; and

(3) not less than one shall be a representative appointed by the Secretary of Labor.

(c) The Secretary of State shall designate from among the members of the Board a Chairman who is a member of the Service.

(d) The Secretary of State shall provide all necessary administrative services and facilities for the Board.

Sect. 7. For the purpose of ensuring the accuracy of information used in the administration of the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System, the Secretary of State may request from the Secretary of De-
S.8. The first seven Sections of this Order shall be effective as of February 15, 1981.

S.9. (a) Pursuant to Section 210 of the Act there is established in the Department of State the Board of the Foreign Service (22 U.S.C. 3930).

(b) The Board shall be composed of the designated number of representatives of the heads of the following agencies:

1. Department of State, four members, at least three of whom must be career members of the Senior Foreign Service;
2. United States Information Agency, two members, one of whom must be a career member of the Senior Foreign Service;
3. United States Agency for International Development, two members, one of whom must be a career member of the Senior Foreign Service;
4. Department of Agriculture, two members, one of whom must be a career member of the Senior Foreign Service;
5. Department of Commerce, two members, one of whom must be a career member of the Senior Foreign Service;
6. Department of Labor, one member;
7. Office of Personnel Management, one member;
8. Office of Management and Budget, one member; and,

(c) The membership of the Board shall be selected from among officials who are knowledgeable in matters concerning the management of the Foreign Service. Except for the career members of the Senior Foreign Service from the Department of Agriculture, the Department of Commerce, the United States Information Agency, and the United States Agency for International Development, the members of the Board shall be selected from among those who have the rank of Assistant Secretary or higher or a position of comparable responsibility.

(d) The Secretary of State may from time to time request the heads of other agencies to designate representatives to participate in the functions of the Board on a regular or occasional basis.

(e) The Secretary of State shall provide all necessary administrative services and facilities for the Board.

§ 3902. Definitions

As used in this chapter, the term—

1. “abroad” means all areas not included within the United States;
2. “agency” means an agency as defined in section 552(e) of title 5;
3. “chief of mission” means the principal officer in charge of a diplomatic mission of the United States or of a United States office abroad which is designated by the Secretary of State as diplomatic in nature, including any individual assigned under section 3982(c) of this title to be temporarily in charge of such a mission or office;
4. “Department” means the Department of State, except that with reference to the exercise of functions under this chapter with respect to another agency authorized by law to utilize the Foreign Service personnel system, such term means that other agency;
5. “employee” [except as provided in section 4102(b) of this title] means, when used with respect to an agency or to the Government generally, an officer or employee (including a member of the Service) or a member of the Armed Forces of the United States, the commissioned corps of the Public Health Service, or the commissioned corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration;
6. “function” includes any duty, obligation, power, authority, responsibility, right, privilege, discretion, or activity;
7. “Government” means the Government of the United States;
8. “merit principles” means the principles set out in section 2301(b) of title 5;
9. “principal officer” means the officer in charge of a diplomatic mission, consular mission (other than a consular agency), or other Foreign Service post;
10. “Secretary” means the Secretary of State, except that (subject to section 3921 of this title) with reference to the exercise of functions under this Act with respect to any agency authorized by law to utilize the Foreign Service personnel system, such term means the head of that agency;
11. “Service” or “Foreign Service” means the Foreign Service of the United States; and
12. “United States”, when used in a geographic sense, means the several States and the District of Columbia.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 552(e) of title 5, referred to in par. (2), was redesignated section 552(f) of title 5 by section 1802(b) of Pub. L. 99–570.

Amendments

1983—Pub. L. 98–164 struck out “(a)” before “As used in this chapter”, and struck out subsec. (b) which pro-

1 See References in Text note below.
vided that references to Foreign Service officers in any provision be deemed to refer to, with respect to the United States Information Agency, Foreign Service information officers.

§ 3903. Members of Service

The following are the members of the Service:

1. Chiefs of mission, appointed under section 3942(a)(1) of this title or assigned under section 3942(c) of this title.
2. Ambassadors at large, appointed under section 3942(a)(1) of this title.
3. Members of the Senior Foreign Service, appointed under section 3942(a)(1) or 3943 of this title, who are the corps of leaders and experts for the management of the Service and the performance of its functions.
4. Foreign Service officers, appointed under section 3942(a)(1) of this title, who have general responsibility for carrying out the functions of the Service.
5. Foreign Service personnel, United States citizens appointed under section 3943 of this title, who provide skills and services required for effective performance by the Service.
6. Foreign national employees, foreign nationals appointed under section 3943 of this title, who provide clerical, administrative, technical, fiscal, and other support at Foreign Service posts abroad.
7. Consular agents, appointed under section 3943 of this title by the Secretary of State, who provide consular and related services as authorized by the Secretary of State at specified locations abroad where no Foreign Service posts are situated.


§ 3904. Functions of Service

Members of the Service shall, under the direction of the Secretary—

1. represent the interests of the United States in relation to foreign countries and international organizations, and perform the functions relevant to their appointments and assignments, including (as appropriate) functions under the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations, the Vienna Convention on Consular Relations, other international agreements to which the United States is a party, the laws of the United States, and orders, regulations, and directives issued pursuant to law;
2. provide guidance for the formulation and conduct of programs and activities of the Department and other agencies which relate to the foreign relations of the United States; and
3. perform functions on behalf of any agency or other Government establishment (including any establishment in the legislative or judicial branch) requiring their services.


§ 3905. Personnel actions

(a) Merit principles; “personnel action” defined

1. All personnel actions with respect to career members and career candidates in the Service (including applicants for career candidate appointments) shall be made in accordance with merit principles.
2. For purposes of paragraph (1), the term “personnel action” means—
   (A) any appointment, promotion, assignment (including assignment to any position or salary class), award of performance pay or special differential, within-class salary increase, separation, or performance evaluation, and
   (B) any decision, recommendation, examination, or ranking provided for under this chapter which relates to any action referred to in subparagraph (A).

(b) Rules and regulations; discrimination; reprisals for disclosure of information; submission of reports, evaluations, or recommendations; freedom from prohibited personnel practices

The Secretary shall administer the provisions of this chapter and shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to ensure that members of the Service, as well as applicants for appointments in the Service—

1. are free from discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, handicapping condition, marital status, geographic or educational affiliation within the United States, or political affiliation, as prohibited under section 2302(b)(1) of title 5;
2. are free from reprisal for—
   (A) a disclosure of information by a member or applicant which the member or applicant reasonably believes evidences—
      (i) a violation of any law, rule, or regulation, or
      (ii) mismanagement, a gross waste of funds, an abuse of authority, or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety,
   (B) a disclosure to the Special Counsel of the Merit Systems Protection Board, or to the Inspector General of an agency (including the Inspector General of the Department of State and the Foreign Service) or another employee designated by the head of the agency to receive such disclosures, of information which the member or applicant reasonably believes evidences—
      (i) a violation of any law, rule, or regulation, or
      (ii) mismanagement, a gross waste of funds, an abuse of authority, or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety;
3. are free to submit to officials of the Service and the Department any report, evaluation, or recommendation, including the right to submit such report, evaluation, or recommendation through a separate dissent channel, whether or not the views expressed therein are in accord with approved policy, unless the report, evaluation, or recommendation was submitted with the knowledge that it was false or with willful disregard for its truth or falsity; and
(4) are free from any personnel practice prohibited by section 2302 of title 5.

(c) Withholding or disclosure of information to Congress

This section shall not be construed as authorizing the withholding of information from the Congress or the taking of any action against a member of the Service who discloses information to the Congress.

(d) Minority recruitment program

(1) The Secretary shall establish a minority recruitment program for the Service consistent with section 7201 of title 5.

(2) Omitted.

(e) Applicability to other judicial or statutory rights or remedies

This section shall not be construed to extinguish or lessen any effort to achieve equal employment opportunity through affirmative action or any right or remedy available to any employee or applicant for employment in the civil service under—

(1) section 2000e–16 of title 42, prohibiting discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin;

(2) sections 631 and 633a of title 29, prohibiting discrimination on the basis of age;

(3) section 206(d) of title 29, prohibiting discrimination on the basis of sex;

(4) sections 791 and 794a of title 29, prohibiting discrimination on the basis of handicapping condition; or

(5) any provision of law, rule, or regulation prohibiting discrimination on the basis of marital status or political affiliation.


CODIFICATION

Subsec. (d)(2) of this section, which required the Secretary to transmit at least once annually to the Chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives the Department's reports on equal employment opportunity, affirmative action, and minority recruitment programs, which reports are required by law, regulation, or directive to be submitted to the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) or the Office of Personnel Management (OPM), terminated, effective May 15, 2000, pursuant to section 3903 of Pub. L. 101–66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance. See also, page 129 of House Document No. 103–7.

AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 101–246 inserted “geographic or educational affiliation within the United States,” after “marital status,”.

1987—Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 100–204 amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) read as follows: “Not later than January 31 of each year, the Secretary shall transmit to each House of the Congress a report, signed by the Secretary, on the activities of the Secretary under paragraph (1). Such report shall include any affirmative action plans submitted by the Secretary under section 2000e–16 of title 42 and any data necessary to evaluate the effectiveness of the program under paragraph (1) for the preceding fiscal year, together with recommendations for administrative or legislative action the Secretary considers appropriate.”

SUBCHAPTER II—MANAGEMENT OF SERVICE

§3921. Administration by Secretary of State

(a) Under the direction of the President, the Secretary of State shall administer and direct the Service and shall coordinate its activities with the needs of the Department of State and other agencies.

(b) The Secretary of State alone among the heads of agencies utilizing the Foreign Service personnel system shall perform the functions expressly vested in the Secretary of State by this chapter.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

This chapter, referred to in subsec. (b), was in the original “this Act”, mean Pub. L. 96–465, Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2071, as amended, known as the Foreign Service Act of 1980, which is classified principally to this chapter (§3901 et seq.). For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 3901 of this title and Tables.

§3922. Utilization of Foreign Service personnel system by other agencies

(a)(1) The Broadcasting Board of Governors and the Administrator of the Agency for International Development may utilize the Foreign Service personnel system with respect to their respective agencies in accordance with this chapter.

(2) The Secretary of Agriculture may utilize the Foreign Service personnel system in accordance with this chapter—

(A) with respect to personnel of the Foreign Agricultural Service, and

(B) with respect to other personnel of the Department of Agriculture to the extent the President determines to be necessary in order to enable the Department of Agriculture to carry out functions which require service abroad.

(3) The Secretary of Commerce may utilize the Foreign Service personnel system in accordance with this chapter—

(A) with respect to personnel performing functions transferred to the Department of Commerce from the Department of State by Reorganization Plan Numbered 3 of 1979, and

(B) with respect to other personnel of the Department of Commerce to the extent the President determines to be necessary in order to enable the Department of Commerce to carry out functions which require service abroad.

(4)(A) Whenever (and to the extent) the Secretary of State considers it in the best interests of the United States Government, the Secretary of State may authorize the head of any agency or other Government establishment (including any establishment in the legislative or judicial branch) to appoint under section 3943 of this title individuals described in subparagraph (B) as members of the Service and to utilize the Foreign Service personnel system with respect to such individuals under such regulations as the Secretary of State may prescribe.
(B) The individuals referred to in subparagraph (A) are individuals eligible for employment abroad under section 3951(a) of this title.

(b) Subject to section 3921(b) of this title—

(1) the agency heads referred to in subsection (a), and

(2) the head of any other agency (to the extent authority to utilize the Foreign Service personnel system is granted to such agency head under any other chapter), shall in the case of their respective agencies exercise the functions vested in the Secretary by this chapter.


AMENDMENTS


Pub. L. 105–277, § 1335(k)(1), substituted “Broadcasting Board of Governors” for “Director of the United States Information Agency”.

CHANGE OF NAME

“Director of the United States Information Agency” substituted for “Director of the International Communication Agency” in subsec. (a)(1), pursuant to section 309(b) of Pub. L. 97–241, set out as a note under section 1461 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT


EXERCISE OF CERTAIN FUNCTIONS BY BOARD OF THE FOREIGN SERVICE AND BOARD OF EXAMINERS FOR THE FOREIGN SERVICE

The Board of the Foreign Service and the Board of Examiners for the Foreign Service were authorized to exercise with respect to Foreign Service personnel of the Department of Commerce, functions delegated to them by Ex. Ord. No. 11264, set out as a note under section 3930 of this title, respecting Foreign Service personnel of the Department of State, see section 1–104(c) of Ex. Ord. No. 12188, Jan. 2, 1980, 45 F.R. 991, set out as a note under section 2171 of Title 19, Customs Duties.

EX. ORD. NO. 10522. AUTHORITY OF THE DIRECTOR OF THE UNITED STATES INFORMATION AGENCY

Ex. Ord. No. 10522, Mar. 26, 1954, 19 F.R. 1889, provided: SECTION 1. The Director of the United States Information Agency is hereby authorized to carry out the functions of the Board of the Foreign Service, provided for by the Foreign Service Act of 1946 (60 Stat. 999) [this chapter], with respect to personnel appointed or assigned for service in the United States Information Agency under the provisions of such Act, as amended [this chapter]. Provided, That nothing herein contained shall be construed as transferring to the said Director any function of the said Board relating to any Foreign Service Officer.

Dwight D. Eisenhower.

(For abolition of United States Information Agency (other than Broadcasting Board of Governors and International Broadcasting Bureau), transfer of functions, and treatment of references thereto, see sections 6531, 6532, and 6551 of this title.)

§ 3922a. Representation of minorities and women in Foreign Service

(a) Development of program

The head of each agency utilizing the Foreign Service personnel system shall develop, consistent with section 7201 of title 5, a plan designed to increase significantly the number of members of minority groups and women in the Foreign Service in that agency.

(b) Emphasis on mid-levels

Each plan developed pursuant to this section shall, consistent with section 7201 of title 5, place particular emphasis on achieving significant increases in the numbers of minority group members and women who are in the mid-levels of the Foreign Service.


CODIFICATION

Section was enacted as part of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987, and not as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

AMENDMENTS

1987—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 100–204 struck out subsec. (c) which read as follows: “The head of each agency utilizing the Foreign Service personnel system shall report annually to the Congress on the plan developed pursuant to this section as part of the report required to be submitted pursuant to section 3905(d)(2) of this title. Subsequent reports pursuant to that section shall include reports on the implementation of these plans, giving particular attention to the progress being made in increasing, through advancement and promotion, the numbers of members of minority groups and women in the mid-levels of the Foreign Service.”

REPORT CONCERNING MINORITIES AND THE FOREIGN SERVICE

Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, subdiv. B, title XXIII, § 2318, Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 3681–829, provided that: “The Secretary of State shall during each of calendar years 1998 and 1999 submit a report to the Congress concerning minorities and the Foreign Service officer corps. In addition to such other information as is relevant to this issue, the report shall include the following data for the last preceding examination and promotion cycles for which such information is available (reported in terms of real numbers and percentages and not as ratios):

‘‘(1) The numbers and percentages of all minorities taking the written Foreign Service examination, ..."
“(2) The numbers and percentages of all minorities successfully completing and passing the written Foreign Service examination.

“(4) The numbers and percentages of all minorities entering the junior officers class of the Foreign Service.

“(5) The numbers and percentages of all minority Foreign Service officers at each grade.

“(6) The numbers and percentages of minorities promoted at each grade of the Foreign Service officer corps.”

**Mid-Level Women and Minority Placement Program**


“(a) Purpose.—It is the purpose of this section to promote the acquisition and retention of highly qualified, trained, and experienced women and minority personnel within the Foreign Service, to provide the maximum opportunity for the Foreign Service to meet staffing needs and to acquire the services of experienced and talented women and minority personnel, and to help alleviate the impact of downsizing, reduction-in-force, and budget restrictions occurring in the defense and national security-related agencies of the United States.

“(b) Establishment.—For each of the fiscal years 1994 and 1995, the Secretary of State shall to the maximum extent practicable appoint to the Foreign Service qualified women and minority applicants who are participants in the priority placement program of the Department of Defense, the Department of Defense outplacement referral program, the Office of Personnel Management Automated Applicant Referral System, or the Office of Personnel Management Interagency Placement Program. The Secretary shall make such appointments through the mid-level entry program of the Department of State under section 306 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [22 U.S.C. 3946].

**3922b. Public diplomacy training**

(a) Statement of policy

The following should be the policy of the United States:

(1) The Foreign Service should recruit individuals with expertise and professional experience in public diplomacy.

(2) United States chiefs of mission should have a prominent role in the formulation of public diplomacy strategies for the countries and regions to which they are assigned and should be accountable for the operation and success of public diplomacy efforts at their posts.

(3) Initial and subsequent training of Foreign Service officers should be enhanced to include information and training on public diplomacy and the tools and technology of mass communication.

(b) Personnel

(1) Qualifications

In the recruitment, training, and assignment of members of the Foreign Service, the Secretary of State—

(A) should emphasize the importance of public diplomacy and applicable skills and techniques;

(B) should consider the priority recruitment into the Foreign Service, including at middle-level entry, of individuals with expertise and professional experience in public diplomacy, mass communications, or journalism; and

(C) shall give special consideration to individuals with language facility and experience in particular countries and regions.

(2) Languages of special interest

The Secretary of State shall seek to increase the number of Foreign Service officers proficient in languages spoken in countries with predominantly Muslim populations. Such increase should be accomplished through the recruitment of new officers and incentives for officers in service.


**Modification**


Section was enacted as part of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004, and also as part of the 9/11 Commission Implementation Act of...
§ 3922c. Integration of foreign economic policy

(a) In general

The Secretary, in conjunction with the Under Secretary of Economic Growth, Energy, and the Environment, shall establish—

1. foreign economic policy priorities for each regional bureau, including for individual countries, as appropriate; and
2. policies and guidance for integrating such foreign economic policy priorities throughout the Department.

(b) Deputy Assistant Secretary

Within each regional bureau of the Department, the Secretary shall task an existing Deputy Assistant Secretary with appropriate training and background in economic and commercial affairs with the responsibility for economic matters and interests within the responsibilities of each such regional bureau, including the integration of the foreign economic policy priorities established pursuant to subsection (a).

(c) Training

The Secretary shall establish curriculum at the George P. Shultz National Foreign Affairs Training Center to develop the practical foreign economic policy expertise and skill sets of Foreign Service officers, including by making available distance-learning courses in commercial, economic, and business affairs, including in the following:

1. The global business environment.
2. The economics of development.
5. Implementing existing multilateral and World Trade Organization agreements, and United States trade and investment agreements.
6. Best practices for customs and export procedures.
7. Market analysis and global supply chain management.

(b) Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed as diminishing the authority of the head of any agency authorized by law to utilize the Foreign Service personnel system.


§ 3924. Uniform and consolidated administration of Service

The Secretary shall on a continuing basis consider the need for uniformity of personnel policies and procedures and for consolidation (in accordance with section 2695 of this title) of personnel functions among agencies utilizing the Foreign Service personnel system. Where feasible, the Secretary of State shall encourage (in consultation with the other heads of such agencies) the development of uniform policies and procedures and consolidated personnel functions.


§ 3925. Compatibility between Foreign Service and other Government personnel systems

The Service shall be administered to the extent practicable in conformity with general policies and regulations of the Government. The Secretary shall consult with the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and the heads of such other agencies as the President shall determine, in order to assure compatibility of the Foreign Service personnel system with other Government personnel systems to the extent practicable.


DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of President under this section delegated to Secretary of State, see section 1 of Ex. Ord. No. 12293, Feb. 23, 1981, 46 F.R. 13969, set out as a note under section 3901 of this title.

CONSULTATION WITH OTHER FEDERAL DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES

For authority for the Secretary of State to consult with the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Commerce, the Director of the United States Information Agency, the Administrator of the United States Agency for International Development, the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to ensure compatibility between the Foreign Service personnel system and other government personnel systems, see section 2 of Ex. Ord. No. 12293, Feb. 23, 1981, 46 F.R. 13969, as amended, set out as note under section 3901 of this title.

§ 3926. Regulations; delegation of functions

(a) The Secretary may prescribe such regulations as the Secretary deems appropriate to carry out functions under this chapter.

(b) The Secretary may delegate functions under this chapter which are vested in the Secretary to any employee of the Department or any member of the Service.

REGULATIONS REGARDING FOREIGN LANGUAGE COMPETENCE WITHIN FOREIGN SERVICE


(1) establishing hiring preferences for Foreign Service Officer candidates competent in languages, with priority preference given to those languages in which the Department of State has a deficit;

(2) establishing a standard that employees will not receive long-term training in more than 3 languages, and requiring that employees achieve full professional proficiency (S4/R4) in 1 language as a condition for training in a third, with exceptions for priority needs of the service at the discretion of the Director General;

(3) requiring that employees receiving long-term training in a language, or hired with a hiring preference for a language, serve at least 2 tours in jobs requiring that language, with exceptions for certain limited-use languages and priority needs of the service at the discretion of the Director General;

(4) requiring that significant consideration be given to foreign language competence and use in the evaluation, assignment, and promotion of all Foreign Service Officers of the Department of State, the Agency for International Development, and the United States Information Agency;

(5) requiring the identification of appropriate Washington, D.C. metropolitan area positions as languages-designated; and

(6) requiring remedial training and suspension of language differential payments for employees receiving such payments who have failed to maintain required levels of proficiency."

For abolition of United States Information Agency (other than Broadcasting Board of Governors and International Broadcasting Bureau), transfer of functions, and treatment of references thereto, see sections 6331, 6332, and 6551 of this title.

§ 3927. Chief of mission

(a) Duties

Under the direction of the President, the chief of mission to a foreign country—

(1) shall have full responsibility for the direction, coordination, and supervision of all Government executive branch employees in that country (except for Voice of America correspondents on official assignment and employees under the command of a United States area military commander); and

(2) shall keep fully and currently informed with respect to all activities and operations of the Government within that country, and shall insure that all Government executive branch employees in that country (except for Voice of America correspondents on official assignment and employees under the command of a United States area military commander) comply fully with all applicable directives of the chief of mission.

(b) Duties of agencies with employees in foreign countries

Any executive branch agency having employees in a foreign country shall keep the chief of mission to that country fully and currently informed with respect to all activities and operations of its employees in that country, and shall insure that all of its employees in that country (except for Voice of America correspondents on official assignment and employees under the command of a United States area military commander) comply fully with all applicable directives of the chief of mission.

(c) Promotion of United States goods and services

Each chief of mission to a foreign country shall have as a principal duty the promotion of United States goods and services for export to such country.


AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsecs. (a)(1), (2), (b). Pub. L. 107–228 inserted "Voice of America correspondents on official assignment and" after "except for:


Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100–204, §136(b), inserted "executive branch" after "Any".


§ 3927a. Review by chief of mission

(a) Review of staff element under chief of mission authority; approval; process

The Secretary of State shall require each chief of mission to review, not less than once every 5 years, every staff element under chief of mission authority, including staff from other departments or agencies of the United States, and recommend approval or disapproval of each staff element. Each such review shall be conducted pursuant to a process established by the President for determining appropriate staffing at diplomatic missions and overseas constituent posts (commonly referred to as the "NSDD–38 process").

(b) Actions by Secretary of State

The Secretary of State, as part of the process established by the President referred to in subsection (a), shall take actions to carry out the recommendations made in each such review.


CODIFICATION

Section was enacted as part of the Departments of Commerce, Justice, and State, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2005, and also as part of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2005, and not as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 112–74 struck out subsec. (c). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Not later than 1 year after December 8, 2004, and annually thereafter, the Secretary of State shall submit a report on such reviews that occurred during the previous 12 months, together with the Secretary’s recommendations regarding such reviews to the appropriate committees of Congress, the heads of all affected departments or agencies, and the Inspector General of the Department of State."

§ 3928. Director General of Foreign Service

The President shall appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, a Director
§ 3929. Inspector General

(a) Appointment; supervision by Secretary of State; prohibition against interference by State Department with certain duties; inspections, audits, and other functions; removal from office

(1) There shall be an Inspector General of the Department of State and the Foreign Service, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, without regard to political affiliation from among individuals exceptionally qualified for the position by virtue of their integrity and their demonstrated ability in accounting, auditing, financial analysis, law, management analysis, public administration, or investigations, or their knowledge and experience in the conduct of foreign affairs. The Inspector General shall report to and be under the general supervision of the Secretary of State. Neither the Secretary of State nor any other officer of the Department shall prevent or prohibit the Inspector General from initiating, carrying out, or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpoena during the course of any audit or investigation. The Inspector General shall periodically (at least every 5 years) inspect and audit the administration of activities and operations of each Foreign Service post and each bureau and other operating unit of the Department of State, and shall perform such other functions as the Secretary of State may prescribe, except that the Secretary of State shall not assign to the Inspector General any general program operating activities of the Comptroller General of the United States with certain duties; in connection with the conduct of investigations and audits conducted by or under the direction of the Inspector General shall include the systematic review and evaluation of the administration of activities and operations of Foreign Service posts and bureaus and other operating units of the Department of State, including an examination of:

(1) whether financial transactions and accounts are properly conducted, maintained, and reported;

(2) whether resources are being used and managed with the maximum degree of efficiency, effectiveness, and economy;

(3) whether the administration of activities and operations meets the requirements of applicable laws and regulations and, specifically, whether such administration is consistent with the requirements of section 3905 of this title;

(4) whether there exist instances of fraud or other serious problems, abuses, or deficiencies, and whether adequate steps for detection, correction, and prevention have been taken; and

(5) whether policy goals and objectives are being effectively achieved and whether the interests of the United States are being accurately and effectively represented.

(b) Subject matter of inspections, investigations, and audits

Inspections, investigations, and audits conducted by or under the direction of the Inspector General shall include the systematic review and evaluation of the administration of activities and operations of Foreign Service posts and bureaus and other operating units of the Department of State, including an examination of:

(1) whether financial transactions and accounts are properly conducted, maintained, and reported;
(d) Reports by Inspector General and Secretary of State

(1) The Inspector General shall keep the Secretary of State fully and currently informed, by means of the reports required by paragraphs (2) and (3) and otherwise, concerning fraud and other serious problems, abuses, or deficiencies relating to the administration of activities and operations administered or financed by the Department of State.

(2) The Inspector General shall, not later than April 30 of each year, prepare and furnish to the Secretary of State an annual report summarizing the activities of the Inspector General. Such report shall include—

(A) a description of significant problems, abuses, and deficiencies relating to the administration of activities and operations of Foreign Service posts, and bureaus and other operating units of the Department of State, which were disclosed by the Inspector General within the reporting period; 

(B) a description of the recommendations for corrective action made by the Inspector General during the reporting period with respect to significant problems, abuses, or deficiencies described pursuant to subparagraph (A); 

(C) an identification of each significant recommendation described in previous annual reports on which corrective action has not been completed; 

(D) a summary of matters referred to prosecutive authorities and the prosecutions and convictions which have resulted; 

(E) a listing of each audit report completed by the Inspector General during the reporting period; and

(F) a notification, which may be included, if necessary, in the classified portion of the report, of any instance in a case that was closed during the period covered by the report when the Inspector General decided not to afford an individual the opportunity described in subsection (c)(5)(B)(1) to refute any allegation and the rationale for denying such individual that opportunity.

The Secretary of State shall transmit a copy of such annual report within 30 days after receiving it to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and to other appropriate committees, together with a report of the Secretary of State containing any comments which the Secretary of State deems appropriate. Within 60 days after transmitting such reports to those committees, the Secretary of State shall make copies of them available to the public upon request and at a reasonable cost.

(3) The Inspector General shall report immediately to the Secretary of State whenever the Inspector General becomes aware of particularly serious or flagrant problems, abuses, or deficiencies relating to the administration of activities and operations of Foreign Service posts or bureaus or other operating units of the Department of State. The Secretary of State shall transmit any such report to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and to other appropriate committees within 7 days after receiving it, together with a report by the Secretary of State containing any comments the Secretary of State deems appropriate.

(e) Applicability of powers and responsibilities under other statutory provisions; assignment of Service employees to Inspector General; participation in formal interviews

(1) The Inspector General shall have the same authority in carrying out the provisions of this section as is granted under section 6 of the Inspector General Act of 1978 to each Inspector General of an establishment (as defined in section 11(2) of such Act) for carrying out the provisions of that Act, and the responsibilities of other officers of the Government to the Inspector General shall be the same as the responsibilities of the head of an agency or establishment under section 6(b) and (c) of such Act.

(2) At the request of the Inspector General, employees of the Department and members of
the Service may be assigned as employees of the Inspector General. The individuals so assigned and individuals appointed pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be responsible solely to the Inspector General, and the Inspector General or his or her designee shall prepare the performance evaluation reports for such individuals.

(3) The Inspector General shall ensure that only officials from the Office of the Inspector General may participate in formal interviews or other formal meetings with the individual who is the subject of an investigation, other than an intelligence-related or sensitive undercover investigation, or except in those situations when the Inspector General has a reasonable basis to believe that such notice would cause tampering with witnesses, destroying evidence, or endangering the lives of individuals, unless that individual receives prior adequate notice regarding participation by officials of any other agency, including the Department of Justice, in such interviews or meetings.

(f) Reception and investigation of complaints or information; disclosure of identity of informer

(1) The Inspector General may receive and investigate complaints or information from a member of the Service or employee of the Department concerning the possible existence of an activity constituting a violation of laws or regulations, constituting mismanagement, gross waste of funds, or abuse of authority, or constituting a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety.

(2) The Inspector General shall not, after receipt of a complaint or information from a member of the Service or employee of the Department, disclose the identity of such individual without the consent of such individual, unless the Inspector General determines such disclosure is unavoidable during the course of the investigation.

(g) Review of activities and operations of chiefs of mission

Under the general supervision of the Secretary of State, the Inspector General may review activities and operations performed under the direction, coordination, and supervision of chiefs of mission for the purpose of ascertaining their consonance with the foreign policy of the United States and their consistency with the responsibilities of the Secretary of State and the chief of mission.


(f) Reception and investigation of complaints or information; disclosure of identity of informer

(1) The Inspector General may receive and investigate complaints or information from a member of the Service or employee of the Department concerning the possible existence of an activity constituting a violation of laws or regulations, constituting mismanagement, gross waste of funds, or abuse of authority, or constituting a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety.

(2) The Inspector General shall not, after receipt of a complaint or information from a member of the Service or employee of the Department, disclose the identity of such individual without the consent of such individual, unless the Inspector General determines such disclosure is unavoidable during the course of the investigation.

(g) Review of activities and operations of chiefs of mission

Under the general supervision of the Secretary of State, the Inspector General may review activities and operations performed under the direction, coordination, and supervision of chiefs of mission for the purpose of ascertaining their consonance with the foreign policy of the United States and their consistency with the responsibilities of the Secretary of State and the chief of mission.


1986—Pub. L. 99–399 substituted provision abolishing the Inspector General of the Department of State and
the Foreign Service for provision limiting the authority of the Inspector General to such functions as necessary to carry out section 3928(g) of this title.

§ 3930. Board of Foreign Service

The President shall establish a Board of the Foreign Service to advise the Secretary of State on matters relating to the Service, including furtherance of the objectives of maximum compatibility among agencies authorized by law to utilize the Foreign Service personnel system and compatibility between the Foreign Service personnel system and the other personnel systems of the Government. The Board of the Foreign Service shall be chaired by an individual appointed by the President and shall include one or more representatives of the Department of State, the Broadcasting Board of Governors, the Agency for International Development, the Department of Agriculture, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Labor, the Office of Personnel Management, the Office of Management and Budget, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, and such other agencies as the President may designate.


Amendments


1986—Pub. L. 99–93 substituted “shall be chaired by an individual appointed by the President” for “shall be chaired by a career member of the Senior Foreign Service designated by the Secretary of State”.

Change of Name

“United States Information Agency” substituted in text for “International Communication Agency” pursuant to section 390(b) of Pub. L. 97–241, set out as a note under section 1461 of this title.

Effective Date of 1998 Amendment

Amendment by section 1335(k)(2) of Pub. L. 100–277, set out as an Effective Date note under section 6531 of this title.

Amendment by section 1422(b)(4)(B) of Pub. L. 100–277 effective Apr. 1, 1989, see section 1401 of Pub. L. 100–277, set out as an Effective Date note under section 6561 of this title.

Executive Order No. 11264


§ 3931. Board of Examiners

(a) Establishment; membership; chairman

The President shall establish a Board of Examiners for the Foreign Service to develop and supervise the administration of, examinations prescribed under section 3941(b) of this title to be given to candidates for appointment in the Service. The Board shall consist of 15 members appointed by the President (no fewer than 5 of whom shall be appointed from among individuals who are not Government employees and who shall be qualified for service on the Board by virtue of their knowledge, experience, or training in the fields of testing or equal employment opportunity). The Board shall include representatives of agencies utilizing the Foreign Service personnel system and representatives of other agencies which have responsibility for employment testing. The Board shall be chaired by a member of the Board, designated by the President, who is a member of the Service.

(b) Review of examinations; report to Secretary of State

The Board of Examiners shall periodically review the examinations prescribed under section 3941(b) of this title in order to determine—

(1) whether any such examination has an adverse impact on the hiring, promotion, or other employment opportunity of members of any race, sex, or ethnic group;

(2) methods of minimizing any such adverse impact;

(3) alternatives to any examinations which have such an adverse impact; and

(4) whether such examinations are valid in relation to job performance.

The Board of Examiners shall annually report its findings under this subsection to the Secretary of State and shall furnish to the Secretary of State its recommendations for improvements in the development, use, and administration of the examinations prescribed under section 3941(b) of this title.

(c) Vacancies

Any vacancy or vacancies on the Board shall not impair the right of the remaining members to exercise the full powers of the Board.


Establishment of Board of Examiners


SUBCHAPTER III—APPOINTMENTS

§ 3941. General provisions

(a) Citizenship requirement

Only citizens of the United States may be appointed to the Service, other than for service
§ 3942. Appointments by the President

(a) The President may, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoint an individual as a chief of mission, as an ambassador at large, as an ambassador, as a minister, as a career member of the Senior Foreign Service, or as a Foreign Service officer.

(b) The President may, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, confer the personal rank of career ambassador upon a career member of the Senior Foreign Service in recognition of especially distinguished service over a sustained period.

(c) Subject to the requirement of clause (ii), the President may confer the personal rank of ambassador or minister on an individual in connection with a special mission for the President of a temporary nature not exceeding six months in duration.

(ii) The President may confer such personal rank only if, prior to such conferral, he transmits to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a written report setting forth—

(I) the necessity for conferring such rank,

(II) the dates during which such rank will be held,

(III) the justification for not submitting the proposed conferral of personal rank to the Senate as a nomination for advice and consent to appointment, and

(IV) all relevant information concerning any potential conflict of interest which the proposed recipient of such personal rank may have with regard to the special mission.

Such report shall be transmitted not less than 30 days prior to conferral of the personal rank of ambassador or minister except in cases where the President certifies in his report that urgent circumstances require the immediate conferral of such rank.

(c) An individual upon whom a personal rank is conferred under subparagraph (A) or (B) shall not receive any additional compensation solely by virtue of such personal rank.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (2)(B) of this subsection or in clause 3, section 2, article II of the Constitution (relating to recess appointments), an individual may not be designated as ambassador or minister, or be designated to serve in any position with the title of ambassador or minister, without the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) If a member of the Service is appointed to any position in the executive branch by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, or by the President alone, the period of service in that position by the member shall be regarded as an assignment under subchapter V and the member shall not, by virtue of the acceptance of such assignment, lose his or her status as a member of the Service. A member of the Senior Foreign Service who accepts such an assignment may elect to continue to receive the

amendments

1987—Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 100–204 inserted sentence at end relating to exemption from income taxation.

effective date of 1987 amendment

Pub. L. 100–204, title I, §179(b), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1363, provided that: "The amendment made by this section—

(1) apply with respect to tax years beginning after December 31, 1987; and

(2) provide that the amendment made by subsection (a) (amending this section) shall apply with respect to tax years beginning after December 31, 1987."
salary of his or her salary class, to remain eligible for performance pay under subchapter IV, and to receive the leave to which such member is entitled under subchapter I of chapter 63, title 5, as a member of the Senior Foreign Service, in lieu of receiving the salary and leave (if any) of the position to which the member is appointed by the President.


AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 102-138, § 142(a), substituted “may elect to continue to receive the salary of his or her salary class, to remain eligible for performance pay under subchapter IV, and to receive the leave to which such member is entitled under subchapter I of chapter 63, title 5, as a member of the Senior Foreign Service, in lieu of receiving the salary and leave (if any) of the position to which the member is appointed by the President” for “shall receive the salary and leave of the position to which the member is appointed by the President and shall not be eligible for performance pay under subchapter IV of this chapter”.

1987—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100-204 substituted “shall receive the salary and leave (if any) of the position to which the member is appointed by the President and shall not be eligible for performance pay under subchapter IV of this chapter, and to receive the leave to which such member is entitled under subchapter I of chapter 63 of title 5 as a member of the Senior Foreign Service, in lieu of receiving the salary and leave (if any) of the position to which the member is appointed by the President.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1987 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-204, title I, § 177(c), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1362, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) [amending this section and section 3961 of this title] shall not apply to the salary of any individual serving under a Presidential appointment under Foreign Service Act of 1946 [this section] immediately before the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 22, 1987] during the period such individual continues to serve in such position.”

DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of President under subsec. (a)(1) delegated to Secretary of State, see section 1 of Ex. Ord. No. 12293, Feb. 23, 1961, 46 F.R. 13689, set out as a note under section 3901 of this title.

EXECUTIVE ORDER No. 10062


EX. ORD. No. 10608. UNITED STATES AUTHORITY AND FUNCTIONS IN GERMANY

Ex. Ord. No. 10608, May 5, 1955, 20 F.R. 3093, as amended by Ex. Ord. No. 12608, Sept. 9, 1987, 52 F.R. 34617, provided that: “By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and the statutes, including the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (94 Stat. 2071), as amended [this chapter], and as President of the United States and Commander in Chief of the armed forces of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

1. Executive Order No. 10062 of June 6, 1949, and Executive Order No. 10144 of July 21, 1950, amending that order, are hereby revoked, and the position of United States High Commissioner for Germany, established by that order, is hereby abolished.

2. The Chief of the United States Diplomatic Mission to the Federal Republic of Germany, hereinafter referred to as the Chief of Mission, shall have the authority, except as otherwise provided herein, with respect to all responsibilities, duties, and governmental functions of the United States in all Germany. The Chief of Mission shall exercise his authority under the supervision of the Secretary of State and subject to ultimate direction by the President.

3. The United States Military Commander having area responsibility in Germany, hereinafter referred to as the Commander, shall have authority with respect to all military responsibilities, duties, and functions of the United States in all Germany, including the command, security, and stationing of United States forces in Germany, the assertion and exercise of their rights and discharge of their obligations therein, and emergency measures which he may consider essential for their protection or the accomplishment of his mission. The Commander may delegate the authority conferred upon him. If action by the Commander or any representative of the Commander, pursuant to the authority herein conferred, affects the foreign policy of the United States or involves relations or negotiations with non-military German authorities, such action shall be taken only after consultation with and agreement by the Chief of Mission or pursuant to such consultation. If agreement is not reached between them, any differences may be referred to the Department of State and the Department of Defense for resolution.

4. The Chief of Mission and the Commander or his designated representatives shall, to the fullest extent consistent with their respective missions, render assistance and support to each other in carrying out the agreements and policies of the United States.

5. With regard to the custody, care, and execution of sentences and disposition (including pardon, clemency, parole, or release) of war criminals confined or hereafter to be confined in Germany as a result of convictions by military tribunals (A) the Chief of Mission shall share the four-power responsibility in the care of persons convicted by the International Military Tribunal, (B) the Chief of Mission shall exercise responsibility in the case of persons convicted by military tribunals established by the United States Military Governor pursuant to Control Council Law No. 10, and (C) the Commander shall exercise responsibility in the case of persons convicted by other military tribunals established by United States Military Commanders in Germany and elsewhere. The Commanders shall, on request of the Chief of Mission, take necessary measures for carrying into execution any sentences adjudged against such persons in category (B) as to whom the Chief of Mission has responsibility and control. Transfer of custody of persons in categories (B) and (C) to the Federal Republic of Germany as provided in the Convention on the Settlement of Matters Arising Out of the War and Occupation shall terminate the responsibility of the Chief of Mission and the Commander with respect to such persons to the extent that the responsibility of the United States for them is thereupon terminated pursuant to the provisions of the said Convention.

6. If major differences arise over matters affecting the United States Forces in Germany, such differences may be referred to the Department of State and the Department of Defense for resolution.

7. This order shall become effective on the date that the Convention on Relations between the Three Powers and the Federal Republic of Germany and related Conventions, as amended, come into force.
EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 11970


§ 3943. Appointments by the Secretary

The Secretary may appoint the members of the Service (other than the members of the Service who are in the personnel categories specified in section 3942(a) of this title) in accordance with this chapter and such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

This chapter, referred to in text, was in the original “this Act”, meaning Pub. L. 96–465, Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2071, as amended, known as the Foreign Service Act of 1980, which is classified principally to this chapter (§3001 et seq.). For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 3901 of this title and Tables.

PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN EMPLOYMENT AT UNITED STATES DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR Missions in Communist Countries


“(a) PROHIBITION.—After September 30, 1990, no national of a Communist country may be employed as a foreign national employee in any area of a United States diplomatic or consular facility in any Communist country where classified materials are maintained.

“(b) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term ‘Communist country’ means a country listed in section 620(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2370(c)).

“(c) ADDITIONAL FUNDS FOR HIRING UNITED STATES CITIZENS.—The Congress expresses its willingness to provide additional funds to the Department of State for the expenses of employing United States nationals to replace the individuals dismissed by reason of subsection (a).

“(d) REPORT AND REQUEST FOR FUNDS.—As a part of the Department of State’s authorization request for fiscal years 1990 and 1991, the Secretary of State, in consultation with the heads of all relevant agencies, shall submit—

“(1) a report, which shall include—

“(A) a feasibility study of the implementation of this section; and

“(B) an analysis of the impact of the implementation of this section on the budget of the Department of State; and

“(2) a request for funds necessary for the implementation of this section pursuant to the findings and conclusions specified in the report under paragraph (1).

“(e) WAIVER.—The President may waive this section—

“(1) if funds are not specifically authorized and appropriated to carry out this section; or

“(2) the President determines that it is in the national security interest of the United States to continue to employ foreign service nationals. The President shall notify the appropriate committees of Congress each time he makes the waiver conferred on him by this section.”

SOVIET EMPLOYEES AT UNITED STATES DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR Missions in the Soviet Union


“(a) LIMITATION.—To the maximum extent practicable, citizens of the Soviet Union shall not be employed as foreign national employees at United States diplomatic or consular missions in the Soviet Union after September 30, 1986.

“(b) REPORT.—Should the President determine that the implementation of subsection (a) poses undue practical or administrative difficulties, he is requested to submit a report to the Congress describing the number and type of Soviet foreign national employees he wishes to retain at or in proximity to United States diplomatic and consular posts in the Soviet Union, the anticipated duration of their continued employment, the reasons for their continued employment, and the risks associated with the retention of these employees.”

EMPLOYMENT OF SOVIET NATIONALS AT U.S. DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR Missions in Soviet Union

Determination of President of the United States, No. 92–4, Oct. 24, 1991, 56 F.R. 56567, provided:

Memorandum for the Secretary of State By the authority vested in me by the Constitution and laws of the United States, including section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code and section 136 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1986 and 1987 (Public Law 99–93) (“the Act”) [set out as a note above], I hereby determine that implementation of section 136(a) of the Act poses undue practical and administrative difficulties. Consistent with this determination, you are authorized to employ Soviet nationals in nonsensitive areas of the New Embassy Compound in Moscow under strict monitoring by cleared Americans. Further, I delegate to you the responsibility vested in me by section 136(b) of the Act to report to the Congress on circumstances relevant to this determination. Such responsibility may be redelegated within the Department of State.

You are authorized and directed to report this determination to the Congress and to publish it in the Federal Register.

GEORGE BUSH.

§ 3944. Chiefs of Mission

(a) Qualifications; preference for career members; political contributions as factor in appointment; demonstrated competency report

(1) An individual appointed or assigned to be a chief of mission should possess clearly demonstrated competence to perform the duties of a chief of mission, including, to the maximum extent practicable, a useful knowledge of the principal language or dialect of the country in which the individual is to serve, and knowledge and understanding of the history, the culture, the economic and political institutions, and the interests of that country and its people.

(2) Given the qualifications specified in paragraph (1), positions as chief of mission should normally be accorded to career members of the Service, though circumstances will warrant appointments from time to time of qualified individuals who are not career members of the Service.

(3) Contributions to political campaigns should not be a factor in the appointment of an individual as a chief of mission.

(4) The President shall provide the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, with each nomination for an appointment as a chief of mission, a report on the demonstrated com-
petence of that nominee to perform the duties of the position in which he or she is to serve.

(b) Furnishing of information by Secretary; political campaign contributions report

(1) In order to assist the President in selecting qualified candidates for appointment or assignment as chiefs of mission, the Secretary of State shall from time to time furnish the President with the names of career members of the Service who are qualified to serve as chiefs of mission, together with pertinent information about such members.

(2) Each individual nominated by the President to be a chief of mission, ambassador at large, or minister shall, at the time of nomination, file with the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives a report of contributions made by such individual and by members of his or her immediate family during the period beginning on the first day of the fourth calendar year preceding the calendar year of the nomination and ending on the date of the nomination. The report shall be verified by the oath of the nominee, taken before any individual authorized to administer oaths. The chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate shall furnish to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the House of Representatives a report describing his or her foreign language competence and the necessary qualifications is available to serve in the position; and the spouses of any of them.

(3) Each individual nominated by the President to be a chief of mission, ambassador at large, or minister shall, at the time of nomination, file with the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives a report of contributions made by such individual and by members of his or her immediate family during the period beginning on the first day of the fourth calendar year preceding the calendar year of the nomination and ending on the date of the nomination. The report shall be verified by the oath of the nominee, taken before any individual authorized to administer oaths. The chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate shall furnish to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the House of Representatives a report describing his or her foreign language competence and the necessary qualifications for the specific position.

(d) Recertification process

The Secretary shall by regulation establish a recertification process for members of the Senior Foreign Service that is equivalent to the recertification process for the Senior Executive Service under section 3393a of title 5.

Amendments


References in Text


Amendments


Effective Date of 1989 Amendment


Effective Date of 1985 Amendment


§ 3945. Senior Foreign Service

(a) Salary class

Appointment to the Senior Foreign Service shall be to a salary class established under section 3962 of this title, and not to a position.

(b) Limited appointment

An individual may not be given a limited appointment in the Senior Foreign Service if that appointment would cause the number of members of the Senior Foreign Service serving under limited appointments to exceed 5 percent of the total number of members of the Senior Foreign Service, except that (1) members of the Senior Foreign Service assigned to the Peace Corps shall be excluded in the calculation and application of this limitation, and (2) members of the Senior Foreign Service serving under limited appointments with reemployment rights under section 3850 of this title as career appointees in the Senior Executive Service shall be considered to be career members of the Senior Foreign Service for purposes of this subsection.

(c) Appointments by Secretary of Commerce

(1) Appointments to the Senior Foreign Service by the Secretary of Commerce shall be excluded in the calculation and application of the limitation in subsection (b).

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), no more than one individual (other than an individual with reemployment rights under section 3850 of this title as a career appointee in the Senior Executive Service) may serve under a limited appointment in the Senior Foreign Service for a specific position abroad if—

(A) no career member of the Service who has the necessary qualifications is available to serve in the position; and

(B) the individual appointed has unique qualifications for the specific position.

(d) Recertification process

The Secretary shall by regulation establish a recertification process for members of the Senior Foreign Service that is equivalent to the recertification process for the Senior Executive Service under section 3393a of title 5.

§ 3946. Career appointments
(a) Trial period under limited appointment
Before receiving a career appointment in the Service, an individual shall first serve under a limited appointment as a career candidate for a trial period of service prescribed by the Secretary. During such trial period of service, the Secretary shall decide whether—
1. to offer a career appointment to the candidate under section 3943 of this title, or
2. to recommend to the President that the candidate be given a career appointment under section 3942 of this title.

(b) Decisions by Secretary
Decisions by the Secretary under subsection (a) shall be based upon the recommendations of boards, established by the Secretary and composed entirely or primarily of career members of the Service, which shall evaluate the fitness and aptitude of career candidates for the work of the Service.

(c) Foreign Service Grievance Board decisions
Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the authority of the Secretary or the Foreign Service Grievance Board under section 4137 of this title.

§ 3947. Entry levels for Foreign Service officer candidates
A career candidate for appointment as a Foreign Service officer may not be initially assigned under section 3964 of this title to a salary class higher than class 4 in the Foreign Service Schedule unless—
1. the Secretary determines in an individual case that assignment to a higher salary class is warranted because of the qualifications (including foreign language competence) and experience of the candidate and the needs of the Service; or
2. at the time such initial assignment is made, the candidate is serving under a career appointment in the Service and is receiving a salary at a rate equal to or higher than the minimum rate payable for class 4 in the Foreign Service Schedule.

§ 3948. Recall and reappointment of career members
(a) Retired career members
Whenever the Secretary determines that the needs of the Service so require, the Secretary may recall any retired career member of the Service for active duty in the same personnel category as that member was serving at the time of retirement. A retired career member may be recalled under this section to any appropriate salary class or rate, except that a retired career member of the Senior Foreign Service may not be recalled to a salary class higher than the one in which the member was serving at the time of retirement unless appointed to such higher class by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) Former career members
Former career members of the Service may be reappointed under section 3942(a)(1) or 3943 of this title, without regard to section 3946 of this title, in a salary class which is appropriate in light of the qualifications and experience of the individual being reappointed.

AMENDMENTS

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1987 AMENDMENT
Pub. L. 100–204, title I, §181(e), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1303, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 4010 and 4137 of this title] shall not apply with respect to any grievance in which the Board has issued a final decision pursuant to section 1107 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4137) before the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 22, 1987]."
to carry out part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.], including funds appropriated under the heading ‘Assistance for Europe, Eurasia and Central Asia’, are eliminated.

"(d) PROGRAM ACCOUNT CHARGED.—The account charged for the cost of an individual hired and employed under the authority of this section shall be the account to which the reappropriations of such individual primarily relate: Provided, That funds made available to carry out this section may be transferred to, and merged with, funds appropriated by this Act in title II [title II of div. K of Pub. L. 115–141, 112 Stat. 843] under the heading ‘Operating Expenses’.

"(e) FOREIGN SERVICE LIMITED EXTENSIONS.—Individuals hired and employed by USAID, with funds made available in this Act [div. K of Pub. L. 115–141, 112 Stat. 843] or prior Acts making appropriations for the Department of State, foreign operations, and related programs, pursuant to the authority of section 309 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [22 U.S.C. 3949], may be extended for a period of up to 4 years notwithstanding the limitation set forth in such section.

Similar provisions were contained in the following prior appropriation acts:


Pub. L. 108–199, div. D, title V, §§525, Jan. 23, 2004, 118 Stat. 176, provided that: ‘‘Funds appropriated by this and subsequent appropriations Acts to carry out the provisions of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.], including funds appropriated under the heading ‘Assistance for Eastern Europe and the Baltic States’, may be made available to employ individuals overseas on a limited appointment basis pursuant to the authority of sections 308 and 309 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [22 U.S.C. 3948, 3949]: Provided, That in fiscal years 2004, 2005, and 2006 the authority of this section may be used to hire not more than 85 individuals in each such year.’’

§ 3949. Limited appointments

(a) A limited appointment in the Service, including an appointment of an individual who is an employee of an agency, may not exceed 5 years in duration and, except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), may not be extended or renewed. A limited appointment in the Service which is limited by its terms to a period of one year or less is a temporary appointment.

(b) A limited appointment may be extended for continued service—

(1) as a consular agent;

(2) in accordance with section 3951(a) of this title;

(3) as a career candidate, if—

(A) continued service is determined appropriate to remedy a matter that would be cognizable as a grievance under subchapter XI; or

(B) the individual is serving in the uniformed services (as defined in section 3403 of title 38) and the limited appointment expires in the course of such service;

(4) as a career employee in another Federal personnel system serving in a Foreign Service position on detail from another agency;

(5) as a foreign national employee;

(6) in exceptional circumstances if the Secretary determines the needs of the Service require the extension of—

(A) a limited noncareer appointment for a period not to exceed 1 year; or

(B) a limited appointment of a career candidate for the minimum time needed to resolve a grievance, claim, investigation, or complaint not otherwise provided for in this section.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (2) noncareer employees who have served for 5 consecutive years under a limited appointment under this section may be reappointed to a subsequent noncareer limited appointment if there is at least a 1-year break in service before such new appointment.

(2) The Secretary may waive the 1-year break requirement under paragraph (1) in cases of special need.


AMENDMENTS

2016—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 114–323, § 409(1), substituted ‘‘subsections (b) and (c)’’ for ‘‘subsection (b)’’.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 114–323, § 409(2)(A), substituted ‘‘If—’’ for ‘‘If’’, inserted subpar. (A) designation before ‘‘continued service’’ and ‘‘or’’ after semicolon at end, and added subpar. (B).


1987—Pub. L. 100–204 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), substituted ‘‘subsections (b)’’ for ‘‘section 3901(a) of this title’’, and added subsec. (b).

§ 3950. Reemployment rights following limited appointment

Any employee of an agency who accepts a limited appointment in the Service with the consent of the head of the agency in which the employee is employed shall be entitled, upon the termination of such limited appointment, to be reemployed in accordance with section 3597 of title 5.


ENTITLEMENT TO BENEFITS FOR SERVICES PERFORMED OUTSIDE UNITED STATES; SERVICE EXCEEDING THIRTY MONTHS

Persons appointed, employed, or assigned after May 19, 1959, under former section 1787(c) of this title or section 2385(d) of this title for the purpose of performing functions under the Mutual Security Act of 1954 (see Short Title note set out under section 1764 of this title)
§ 3951. United States citizens hired abroad

(a) Appointment of family members

The Secretary, under section 3943 of this title, may appoint United States citizens who are family members of government employees assigned abroad or are hired for service at their post of residence, for employment in positions customarily filled by Foreign Service officers, Foreign Service personnel, and foreign national employees.

(b) Family nexus as affirmative hiring factor

The fact that an applicant for employment in a position referred to in subsection (a) is a family member of a Government employee assigned abroad shall be considered an affirmative factor in employing such person.

(c) Compensation of family and non-family member employees

(1) Non-family members employed under this section for service at their post of residence shall be paid in accordance with local compensation plans established under section 3968 of this title.

(2) Family members employed under this section shall be paid in accordance with the Foreign Service Schedule or the salary rates established under section 3967 of this title.

(3) In exceptional circumstances, non-family members may be paid in accordance with the Foreign Service Schedule or the salary rates established under section 3967 of this title, if the Secretary determines that the national interest would be served by such payments.

(d) Non-family member employees ineligible for certain benefits

Nonfamily member United States citizens employed under this section shall not be eligible by reason of such employment for benefits under subchapter VIII of this chapter, or under chapters 83 or 84 of title 5.


AMENDMENTS


Pub. L. 103–236 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows:

“(a) The Secretary, when employing individuals abroad in positions to which career members of the Service are not customarily assigned (including, when continuity over a long term is not a significant consideration, vacant positions normally filled by foreign national employees), shall give equal consideration to employing available qualified family members of members of the Service or of other Government employees assigned abroad. Family members so employed shall serve under renewable limited appointments in the Service and may be paid either in accordance with the Foreign Service Schedule or a local compensation plan established under section 3968 of this title.

“(b) Employment of family members in accordance with this section may not be used to avoid fulfilling the need for full-time career positions.”

§ 3952. Diplomatic and consular missions

(a) Recommendations by Secretary of State; appointment by President; vice consul; performance of official functions under commission

The Secretary of State may recommend to the President that a member of the Service who is a citizen of the United States be commissioned as a diplomatic or consular officer or both. The President may, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, commission such member of the Service as a diplomatic or consular officer or both. The Secretary of State may commission a member of the Service who is a citizen of the United States. All official functions performed by a diplomatic or consular officer, including a vice consul, shall be performed under such a commission.

(b) Function of commissioned Service members

Members of the Service commissioned under this section may, in accordance with their commissions, perform any function which any category of diplomatic officer (other than a chief of mission) or consular officer is authorized by law to perform.

(c) Limits of consular districts

The Secretary of State shall define the limits of consular districts.


SUBCHAPTER IV—COMPENSATION

§ 3961. Salaries of chiefs of mission

(a) Except as provided in section 3942(b) of this title, each chief of mission shall receive a salary, as determined by the President, at one of the annual rates payable for levels II through V of the Executive Schedule under sections 5313 through 5316 of title 5, except that the total compensation, exclusive of danger pay, for any chief of mission shall be subject to the limitation on certain payments under section 5307 of title 5 or the limitation under section 3962(a)(3) of this title, whichever is higher.

(b) The salary of a chief of mission shall commence upon the effective date of appointment to that position. The official services of a chief of mission are not terminated by the appointment of a successor, but shall continue for such additional period, not to exceed 50 days after relinquishment of charge of the mission, as the Secretary of State may determine. During that period, the Secretary of State may require the chief of mission to perform such functions as the Secretary of State deems necessary in the interest of the Government.


So in original. Probably should be “chapter”.
§ 3962. Salaries of Senior Foreign Service members

(a) Prescription by President; basic salary rates; adjustments; determinations by Secretary

(1) The President shall prescribe salary classes for the Senior Foreign Service and shall prescribe an appropriate title for each class. The President shall also prescribe ranges of basic salary rates for each class. Except as provided in paragraph (3), basic salary rates for the Senior Foreign Service may not exceed the maximum rate or be less than the minimum rate of basic pay payable for the Senior Executive Service under section 5382 of title 5.

(2) The Secretary shall determine which basic salary rate within the ranges prescribed by the President under paragraph (1) shall be paid to each member of the Senior Foreign Service based on individual performance, contribution to the mission of the Department, or both, as determined under a rigorous performance management system. Except as provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary and, to the extent possible, consistent with regulations governing the Senior Executive Service, the Secretary may adjust the basic salary rate of a member of the Senior Foreign Service not more than once during any 12-month period.

(3) Upon a determination by the Secretary that the Senior Foreign Service performance appraisal system, as designed and applied, makes meaningful distinctions based on relative performance—

(A) the maximum rate of basic pay payable for the Senior Foreign Service shall be level II of the Executive Schedule; and

(B) the applicable aggregate pay cap shall be equivalent to the aggregate pay cap set forth in section 5307(d)(1) of title 5 for members of the Senior Executive Service.

(b) Career appointees in Senior Executive Service accepting limited appointment in Senior Foreign Service; adjustment

(1) An individual who is a career appointee in the Senior Executive Service receiving basic pay at one of the rates payable under section 5382 of title 5 and who accepts a limited appointment in the Senior Foreign Service in a salary class for which the basic salary rate is less than such basic rate of pay, shall be paid a salary at his or her former basic rate of pay (with adjustments as provided in paragraph (2)) until the salary for his or her salary class in the Senior Foreign Service equals or exceeds the salary payable to such individual under this subsection.

(2) The salary paid to an individual under this subsection shall be adjusted by 50 percent of each adjustment, which takes effect after the appointment of such individual to the Senior Foreign Service, in the basic rate of pay at which that individual was paid under section 5382 of title 5 immediately prior to such appointment.

References in Text

Level II of the Executive Schedule, referred to in subsec. (a)(3)(A), is set out in section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

Amendments

2004—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 108–447, § 412(a)(1), substituted “The President shall also prescribe ranges of basic salary rates for each class. Except as provided in paragraph (2), basic salary rates for the Senior Foreign Service may not exceed the maximum rate or be less than the minimum rate of basic pay payable for the Senior Executive Service under section 5382 of title 5.” for “The President shall also prescribe one or more basic salary rates for each class. Basic salary rates for the Senior Foreign Service may not exceed the maximum rate or be less than the minimum rate of basic pay payable for the Senior Executive Service under section 5382 of title 5.”

1982—Subsec. (a)(2), (3). Pub. L. 97–241, § 412(a)(2), added pars. (2) and (3) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “The Secretary shall determine which of the basic salary rates prescribed by the President under paragraph (1) for any salary class shall be paid to each member of the Senior Foreign Service who is appointed to that class. The Secretary may adjust the basic salary rate of a member of the Senior Foreign Service not more than once during any 12-month period.”

Establishment of Salary Classes with Titles for Senior Foreign Service

For establishment of salary classes with titles for the Senior Foreign Service, at basic rates of pay equivalent to that established from time to time for the Senior Executive Service under section 5303 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, see section 4 of Ex. Ord. No. 12293, Feb. 23, 1981, 46 F.R. 13969, set out as a note under section 3901 of this title.

§ 3963. Foreign Service Schedule

The President shall establish a Foreign Service Schedule which shall consist of 9 salary classes and which shall apply to members of the Service who are citizens of the United States and for whom salary rates are not otherwise provided for by this subchapter. The maximum salary rate for the highest class established under this section, which shall be designated class I, may not exceed the maximum rate of basic pay prescribed for GS–15 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5. Salary rates established under this section shall be adjusted in accordance with section 5303 of title 5.


AMENDMENTS


Effective Date of 1990 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 101–509 effective on such date as the President shall determine, but not earlier than 90 days, and not later than 180 days, after Nov. 5, 1990, see section 529 (title I, § 305) of Pub. L. 101–509, set out as a note under section 5301 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

Effective Date

Section effective Feb. 15, 1981, except that for purposes of implementing section 4151 of this title it is effective Oct. 17, 1980, see section 2403(a) and (d)(2) of Pub. L. 96–465, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3901 of this title.

Executive Order No. 12249


Adjustment of Foreign Service Schedule

For adjustment of Foreign Service Schedule pay rates under this section, see the executive order detailing the adjustment of certain rates of pay set out as a note under section 5332 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 3964. Assignments to salary class

(a) The Secretary shall assign all Foreign Service officers and Foreign Service personnel (other than Foreign Service personnel who are paid in accordance with section 3976 of this title or section 3968 of this title) to appropriate salary classes in the Foreign Service Schedule.

(b)(1) The salary class to which a member of the Service is assigned under this section shall not be affected by the assignment of the member to a position classified under subchapter V.

(2) Except as authorized by subchapter I of chapter 35 of title 5, changes in the salary class of a member of the Senior Foreign Service or a member of the Service assigned to a salary class in the Foreign Service Schedule shall be made only in accordance with subchapter VI. The Secretary shall prescribe regulations (which shall be consistent with the relevant provisions of subchapter VI of chapter 53 of title 5 and with the regulations prescribed to carry out such provisions) providing for retention of pay by members of the Service in cases in which reduction-in-force procedures are applied.


AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–236 struck out “who are family members of Government employees paid in accordance with a local compensation plan established under” after “section 3967 of this title or”.

§ 3965. Performance pay

(a) Eligibility; additional lump sum payment; excessive compensation not precluding award

Subject to subsection (e), members of the Senior Foreign Service who are serving—

(1) under career or career candidate appointments, or

(2) under limited appointments with reemployment rights under section 3950 of this title as career appointees in the Senior Executive Service,

shall be eligible to compete for performance pay in accordance with this section. Performance pay shall be paid in a lump sum and shall be in addition to the basic salary prescribed under section 3962 of this title and any other award. The fact that a member of the Senior Foreign Service competing for performance pay would, as a result of the payment of such performance pay, receive compensation exceeding the compensation of any other member of the Service shall not preclude the award or its payment.

(b) Criteria; limitations

Awards of performance pay shall take into account the criteria established by the Office of Personnel Management for performance awards under section 5334 of title 5 and rank awards under section 4507 of title 5. Awards of performance pay under this section shall be subject to the following limitations:

(1) Not more than 33 percent of the members of the Senior Foreign Service may receive performance pay in any fiscal year.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), performance pay for a member of the Senior Foreign Service may not exceed 20 percent of the annual rate of basic salary for that member.

(3) Not more than 6 percent of the members of the Senior Foreign Service may receive performance pay in any fiscal year in an amount which exceeds the percentage limitation specified in paragraph (2). Payments under this paragraph to a member of the Senior Foreign Service may not exceed, in any fiscal year, the percentage of basic pay established under section 4507(e)(1) of title 5 for a Meritorious Executive, except that payments of the percentage of the basic pay established under section
(e) Recognition in lieu of award

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of State may provide for recognition of the meritorious or distinguished service of any member of the Foreign Service described in subsection (a) (including any member of the Senior Foreign Service) by means other than an award of performance pay in lieu of making such an award under this section.


**AMENDMENTS**

2002—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 107–228 inserted second sentence and struck out former second sentence which read as follows: “Payments under this paragraph to a member of the Senior Foreign Service may not exceed $10,000 in any fiscal year, except that payments of up to $20,000 in any fiscal year may be made under this paragraph to up to 1 percent of the members of the Senior Foreign Service.”


Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105–292 inserted “Such service in the promotion of internationally recognized human rights, including the right to freedom of religion, shall serve as a basis for granting awards under this section.” after first sentence.


1994—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 103–236 amended par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (4) read as follows: “The total amount of basic salary plus performance pay received in any fiscal year by any member of the Senior Foreign Service may not exceed the salary payable for level I of the Executive Schedule under section 5312 of title 5 as in effect at the end of that fiscal year. Any amount which is not paid to a member of the Senior Foreign Service during a fiscal year because of this limitation shall be paid to that individual in a lump sum at the beginning of the following fiscal year. Any amount paid under this authority during a fiscal year shall be taken into account for purposes of applying the limitation in the first sentence of this subparagraph with respect to such fiscal year.”

1987—Subsec. (b)(4), (5). Pub. L. 100–204 inserted at end of par. (4) “Any amount which is not paid to a member of the Senior Foreign Service during a fiscal year because of this limitation shall be paid to that individual in a lump sum at the beginning of the following fiscal year. Any amount paid under this authority during a fiscal year shall be taken into account for purposes of applying the limitation in the first sentence of this subparagraph with respect to such fiscal year.” and added par. (5).

**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT**


**SENIOR FOREIGN SERVICE PERFORMANCE PAY**


“(a) Prohibition on Awards.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of State may not award or pay performance payments for fiscal years 1994 and 1995 under section 405 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 2659), unless the Secretary awards or pays performance awards to other Federal employees for such fiscal years.

“(b) Awards in Subsequent Fiscal Years.—The Secretary may not make a performance award or payment in any fiscal year after a fiscal year referred to in subsection (a) for the purpose of providing an individual with a performance award or payment to which the individual would otherwise have been entitled in a fiscal year referred to in such subsection but for the prohibition described in such subsection.

“(c) Application to USIA, AID, and ACDA.—Subsections (a) and (b) shall apply to the United States Information Agency, the Agency for International Development, and the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency in the same manner as such subsections apply to the Department of State, except that the Director of the United States Information Agency, the Administrator of the Agency for International De-
§ 3966. Title 22—Foreign Relations and Intercourse

Development, and the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency shall be subject to the limitations and authority of the Secretary of State under subsections (a) and (b) for their respective agencies.

[For abolition of United States Information Agency (other than Broadcasting Board of Governors and International Broadcasting Bureau), transfer of functions, and treatment of references thereto, see sections 6531, 6532, and 6551 of this title, and for abolition, transfer of functions, and treatment of references to United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, see section 6511 et seq. of this title.]

Review of Performance Pay Programs

Pub. L. 100–204, title I, §175(a), Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1361, provided that:

“(1) Suspension of awards during review.—During the period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 22, 1987], and ending on the date on which the Inspector General of the Department of State reports to the Congress pursuant to paragraph (2), performance pay may not be awarded under section 405 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3965) to any member of the Senior Foreign Service in the Department of State.

“(2) Review by Inspector General.—The Inspector General of the Department of State shall conduct a complete and thorough review of:

“(A) the procedures in the Department of State under which performance pay recipients are chosen to determine whether the procedures and award determinations are free from bias and reflect fair standards; and

“(B) the adequacy of the criteria and the equity of the criteria actually applied in making those awards. The review should be conducted in accordance with generally accepted Government auditing standards. The Inspector General shall report the results of this review to the Secretary of State and to the Congress no later than May 1, 1988.

“(3) Report by Secretary of State.—No later than 60 days after the report of the Inspector General is submitted to the Secretary of State under paragraph (2), the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report containing the comments of the Secretary on the report of the Inspector General and describing the actions taken and proposed to be taken by the Secretary as a result of the report.”

§ 3967. Salaries for Foreign Service personnel abroad who perform routine duties

(a) The Secretary may establish salary rates at rates lower than those established for the Foreign Service Schedule for the Foreign Service personnel described in subsection (b). The rates established under this subsection may be no less than the then applicable minimum wage rate specified in section 206(a)(1) of title 29.

(b) The Secretary may pay Foreign Service personnel who are recruited abroad, who are not available or are not qualified for assignment to another Foreign Service post, and who perform duties of a more routine nature than are generally performed by Foreign Service personnel assigned to class 9 in the Foreign Service Schedule, in accordance with the salary rates established under subsection (a).


§ 3968. Local compensation plans

(a) Establishment; rates of pay; leaves of absence; supplemental payments; transfer from Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund

(1) The Secretary shall establish compensation (including position classification) plans for foreign national employees of the Service and United States citizens employed under section 3961(c)(1) of this title. To the extent consistent with the public interest, each compensation plan shall be based upon prevailing wage rates and compensation practices (including participation in local social security plans) for corresponding types of positions in the locality of employment, except that such compensation plans shall provide for payment of wages to United States citizens at a rate which is no less than the then applicable minimum wage rate specified in section 206(a)(1) of title 29. Any compensation plan established under this section may include provision for (A) leaves of absence with pay for employees in accordance with prevailing law and employment practices in the locality of employment without regard to any limitation contained in section 6310 of title 5, (B) programs for voluntary transfers of such leave and voluntary leave banks, which shall, to the extent practicable, be established in a manner consistent with the provisions of subchapters III and IV, respectively, of chapter 63 of title 5, and (C) payments by the Government and employees to (i) a trust or other fund in a financial institution in order to finance future benefits for employees, including provision for retention in the fund of accumulated interest and dividends for the benefit of covered employees; or (ii) a Foreign Service National Savings Fund established in the Treasury of the United States, which (I) shall be administered by the Secretary, at whose direction the Secretary of the Treasury shall invest amounts not required for the current needs of the Fund; and (II) shall be public monies, which are authorized to be appropriated and remain available without fiscal year limitation to pay benefits, to be invested in public debt obligations bearing interest at rates...
(c) Regulations

The Secretary of State may prescribe regulations governing the establishment and administration of local compensation plans under this section by all agencies and other Government establishments.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Social Security Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, 49 Stat. 620, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 7 (§ 301 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1305 of Title 42 and Tables.

This chapter, referred to in subsec. (b), was in the original "this Act", meaning Pub. L. 96–465, Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2071, as amended, known as the Foreign Service Act of 1980, which is classified principally to this chapter (§3901 et seq.). For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 3901 of this title and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 107–228 in third sentence substituted "payments by the Government and employees to (i) a trust or other fund in a financial institution in order to finance future benefits for employees, including provision for retention in the fund of accumulated interest and dividends for the benefit of covered employees; or (ii) a Foreign Service National Savings Fund established in the Treasury of the United States, which (I) shall be administered by the Secretary, at whose direction the Secretary of the Treasury shall invest amounts not required for the current needs of the Fund; and (II) shall be public monies, which are authorized to be appropriated and remain available until expended, (B) fiscal year limitation to pay benefits, to be invested in public debt obligations bearing interest at rates determined by the Secretary of the Treasury taking into consideration current average market yields on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturity, and to pay administrative expenses, for "payments by the Government and employees to a trust or other fund in a financial institution in order to finance future benefits for employees, including provision for retention in the fund of accumulated interest for the benefit of covered employees." 1999—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 106–113, in last sentence, struck out "(A) provide such citizens with a total compensation package (including wages, allowances, benefits, and other employer payments, such as for social security) that has the equivalent cost to that received by foreign national employees occupying a similar position at that post and (B)" after "Secretary shall" and substituted "the total compensation package for "this total compensation package".

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103–236, § 180(a)(4)(D), inserted at end "For United States citizens under a compensation plan, the Secretary shall (A) provide such citizens with a total compensation package (including wages, allowances, benefits, and other employer payments, such as for social security) that has the equivalent cost to that received by foreign national employees occupying a similar position at that post and (B) define those allowances and benefits provided under United States law which shall be included as part of the total compensation package, notwithstanding any provision of law, except that this section shall not be used to override United States minimum wage requirements, or any provision of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.] or title 26.

(2) The Secretary may make supplemental payments to any civil service annuitant who is a former foreign national employee of the Service (or who is receiving an annuity as a survivor of a former foreign national employee of the Service) in order to offset exchange rate losses, if the annuity being paid such annuitant is based on—

(A) a salary that was fixed in a foreign currency that has appreciated in value in terms of the United States dollar; and

(B) service in a country in which (as determined by the Secretary) the average retirement and disability benefits being received by individuals who retired from competitive local organizations are superior to the local currency value of civil service annuities plus any other retirement benefits payable to foreign national employees who retired during similar time periods and after comparable careers with the Government.

(3)(A) Whenever a foreign national employee so elects during a one-year period established by the Secretary of State with respect to each post abroad, the Secretary of the Treasury (at the direction of the Secretary of State) shall transfer such employee's interest in the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund to a trust or other local retirement plan certified by the United States Government under a local compensation plan established for foreign national employees pursuant to this section (excluding local social security plans).

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the phrase "employee's interest in the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund" means the total contributions of the employee and the employing agency with respect to such employee, pursuant to sections 8331(b) and 8334(a)(1) of title 5, respectively, plus interest at the rate provided in section 8334(c)(3) of such title.

(C) Any such transfer shall void any annuity rights or entitlement to lump-sum credit under subchapter III of chapter 83 of such title.

(b) Employment programs

For the purpose of performing functions abroad, any agency or other Government establishment (including any establishment in the legislative or judicial branch) may administer employment programs for its employees who are foreign nationals, are United States citizens employed in the Service abroad who were hired while residing abroad, or are family members of Government employees assigned abroad, in accordance with the applicable provisions of this chapter.
this total compensation package, notwithstanding any other provision of law, except that this section shall not be used to override United States minimum wage requirements, or any provision of the Social Security Act or title 26.'

Pub. L. 103–236, §180(a)(4)(B), (C), in second sentence struck out former first sentence which read as follows: ‘The Secretary shall establish compensation (including position classification) plans for foreign national employees of the Service, United States citizens employed in the Service abroad who were hired while residing abroad, and for United States citizens employed in the Service abroad who are family members of Government employees.’

1991—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 102–138, §152(a), inserted ‘United States citizens employed in the Service abroad who were hired while residing abroad,’ after ‘employees of the Service,’ and ‘to United States citizens employed in the Service abroad who were hired while residing abroad and’ after ‘payment of wages’.

Pub. L. 102–138, §148, added cl. (B) and redesignated former cl. (B) as (C).


Pub. L. 102–236, §180(a)(4)(A), inserted first sentence and struck out former first sentence which read as follows: ‘The Secretary shall establish the salary plans for foreign national pay systems and wage schedules to the extent that—

(1) improve coordination between the Department of State and the Department of Defense and other departments and agencies of the United States operating outside the United States with respect to foreign national pay systems and wage schedules to the extent that—

(A) joint wage surveys and compatible pay schedules are adopted in countries where two or more departments or agencies of the United States directly employ foreign nationals, and

(B) Department of Defense wage rates are included in wage surveys of the Department of State where the Department of Defense operates under direct-hire arrangements; and

(2) monitor the establishment of wage rates outside the United States more closely to insure that United States missions—

(A) operate under salary schedules that reflect private sector average pay or average pay ranges,

(B) include the cost of severance in making pay adjustments, and

(C) survey jobs in the private sector which represent as closely as possible the work force of the mission; and

(3) substitute, whenever possible, prevailing local retirement plans for civil service retirement with respect to the retirement of foreign nationals employed by the United States.’

§ 3968a. Locally-employed staff wages

(a) Market-responsive staff wages
Not later than 180 days after December 16, 2016, and periodically thereafter, the Secretary shall establish and implement a prevailing wage rates goal for positions in the local compensation plan, as described in section 3968 of this title, at each diplomatic post that—

(1) is based on the specific recruiting and retention needs of each such post and local labor market conditions, as determined annually; and

(2) is not less than the 50th percentile of the prevailing wage for comparable employment in the labor market surrounding each such post.

(b) Exception
The prevailing wage rate goal established under subsection (a) shall not apply if compliance with such subsection would be inconsistent with applicable United States law, the law in the locality of employment, or the public interest.

(c) Recordkeeping requirement
The analytical assumptions underlying the calculation of wage levels at each diplomatic post under subsection (a), and the data upon which such calculation is based—

(1) shall be filed electronically and retained for not less than 5 years; and

(2) shall be made available to the appropriate congressional committees upon request.


CODIFICATION
Section was enacted as part of the Department of State Authorities Act, Fiscal Year 2017, and not as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

DEFINITIONS
For definitions of ‘Secretary’ and ‘appropriate congressional committees’ as used in this section, see section 2 of Pub. L. 114–323, set out as a note under section 2651 of this title.

§ 3969. Salaries of consular agents

The Secretary of State shall establish the salary rate for each consular agent. Such salary rate shall be established after taking into account the workload of the consular agency and the prevailing wage rates in the locality where the agency is located, except that, in the case of a consular agent who is a citizen of the United States, the salary rate may not be less than the then applicable minimum wage rate specified in section 209(a)(1) of title 29.


§ 3970. Compensation for imprisoned foreign national employees

(a) Eligibility; rates of compensation; terms and conditions of payment; applicability of powers under other statutory provisions
The head of any agency or other Government establishment (including any in the legislative or judicial branch) may compensate any current or former foreign national employee, or any foreign national who is or was employed under a personal services contract, who is or has been imprisoned by a foreign government if the Sec-
§ 3971. Temporary service as principal officer

For such time (in excess of such minimum period as the Secretary of State may establish) as any member of the Service is temporarily in charge of a Foreign Service post during the absence or incapacity of the principal officer, that member shall receive, in addition to the basic salary paid to the member and notwithstanding sections 5535 and 5536 of title 5, an amount equal to that portion (which the Secretary of State may determine to be appropriate) of the difference between such salary and the basic salary provided for the principal officer, or, if there is no principal officer, for the former principal officer.


§ 3972. Special differentials

(a) Additional work requirements

The Secretary may pay special differentials, in addition to compensation otherwise authorized, to Foreign Service officers who are required because of the nature of their assignments to perform additional work on a regular basis in substantial excess of normal requirements.

(b) Salary limitations

The Inspector General of the United States Agency for International Development (USAID) shall limit the payment of special differentials to USAID Foreign Service criminal investigators to levels at which the aggregate of basic pay and special differential for any pay period would equal, for such criminal investigators, the bi-weekly pay limitations on premium pay regularly placed on other criminal investigators within the Federal law enforcement community. This provision shall be retroactive to January 1, 2013.

(c) Compensatory time off

Nothing in this chapter, or in subchapter V of chapter 55 of title 5 shall preclude the granting of compensatory time off for Foreign Service officers.


AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–236 struck out subsec. (b) which read as follows: “Before implementing any proposal to limit either the number of Foreign Service officers who may receive a special differential under subsection (a) of this section or the amounts of such special differentials, the Secretary shall submit such proposal to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives.”

§ 3973. Death gratuities

(a) Criteria; amount; payment deemed gift

The Secretary may provide for payment of a gratuity to the surviving dependents of any Foreign Service employee, who dies as a result of injuries sustained in the performance of duty abroad, in an amount equal to one year’s salary at level II of the Executive Schedule under section 5313 of title 5 at the time of death, except that for employees compensated under local
compensation plans established under section 3968 of this title the amount shall be equal to the greater of either one year's salary at the time of death, or one year's basic salary at the highest step of the highest grade on the local compensation plan from which the employee was being paid at the time of death. Any death gratuity payment made under this section shall be held to have been a gift and shall be in addition to any other benefit payable from any source.

(b) Other executive agencies

The head of an executive agency shall, pursuant to guidance issued under subsection (c), make a death gratuity payment authorized by this section to the survivors of any employee of that agency or of an individual in a special category serving in an uncompensated capacity for that agency, as identified in guidance issued under subsection (c), who dies as a result of injuries sustained in the performance of duty abroad while subject to the authority of the chief of mission pursuant to section 3927 of this title.

(c) Guidance

Not later than 60 days after January 17, 2014, the Secretary shall, in consultation with the heads of other relevant executive agencies, issue guidance with criteria for determining eligibility for, and order of payments to, survivors and beneficiaries of any employee or of an individual in a special category serving in an uncompensated capacity for that agency who dies as a result of injuries sustained in the performance of duty abroad while subject to the authority of the chief of mission pursuant to section 3927 of this title.

(d) Eligibility to elect monthly compensation as condition to payment

A death gratuity payment shall be made under this section only if the survivor entitled to payment under subsection (c) is entitled to elect monthly compensation under section 8133 of title 5, because the death resulted from an injury (excluding a disease proximately caused by the employment) sustained in the performance of duty, without regard to whether such survivor elects to waive compensation under such section 8133.

(e) Definitions

As used in this section—

(1) the term “Foreign Service employee” means any member of the Service or United States representative to an international organization or commission; and

(2) each of the terms “widow”, “widower”, “child”, and “parent” shall have the same meaning given each such term by section 6101 of title 5.


AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 113–76, §7082(a)(1), substituted “at level II of the Executive Schedule under section 5313 of title 5, United States Code, at the time of death, except that for employees compensated under local compensation plans established under section 3968 of this title the amount shall be equal to the greater of either one year's salary at the time of death, or one year's basic salary at the highest step of the highest grade on the local compensation plan from which the employee was being paid at the time of death” for “at the time of death”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 113–76, §7082(a)(2), (3), added subsec. (b) and redesignated former subsec. (b) as (d). Former subsec. (d), redesignated (e).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 113–76, §7082(a)(4), amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A death gratuity payment under this section shall be made as follows: ‘‘(1) First, to the widow or widower.

‘‘(2) Second, to the child, or children in equal shares, if there is no widow or widower.

‘‘(3) Third, to the dependent parent, or dependent parents in equal shares, if there is no widow, widower, or child.’’

‘‘If there is no survivor entitled to payment under this subsection, no payment shall be made.’’

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 113–76, §7082(a)(2), redesignated subsecs. (b) and (d) as (d) and (e), respectively.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2014 AMENDMENT


§3974. Border equalization pay adjustment

(a) In general

An employee who regularly commutes from the employee’s place of residence in the continental United States to an official duty station in Canada or Mexico shall receive a border equalization pay adjustment equal to the amount of comparability payments under section 3304 of title 5 that the employee would receive if the employee were assigned to an official duty station within the United States locality pay area closest to the employee’s official duty station.

(b) Employee defined

For purposes of this section, the term “employee” means a person who—

(1) is an “employee” as defined under section 2105 of title 5; and

(2) is employed by the Department of State, the United States Agency for International Development, or the International Joint Commission of the United States and Canada (established under Article VII of the treaty signed January 11, 1909) (36 Stat. 2448), except that the term shall not include members of the Service (as specified in section 3903 of this title).

(c) Treatment as basic pay

An equalization pay adjustment paid under this section shall be considered to be part of basic pay for the same purposes for which comparability payments are considered to be part of basic pay under section 3304 of title 5.


§3974. Border equalization pay adjustment

(a) In general

An employee who regularly commutes from the employee’s place of residence in the continental United States to an official duty station in Canada or Mexico shall receive a border equalization pay adjustment equal to the amount of comparability payments under section 3304 of title 5 that the employee would receive if the employee were assigned to an official duty station within the United States locality pay area closest to the employee’s official duty station.

(b) Employee defined

For purposes of this section, the term “employee” means a person who—

(1) is an “employee” as defined under section 2105 of title 5; and

(2) is employed by the Department of State, the United States Agency for International Development, or the International Joint Commission of the United States and Canada (established under Article VII of the treaty signed January 11, 1909) (36 Stat. 2448), except that the term shall not include members of the Service (as specified in section 3903 of this title).

(c) Treatment as basic pay

An equalization pay adjustment paid under this section shall be considered to be part of basic pay for the same purposes for which comparability payments are considered to be part of basic pay under section 3304 of title 5.


§3974. Border equalization pay adjustment

(a) In general

An employee who regularly commutes from the employee’s place of residence in the continental United States to an official duty station in Canada or Mexico shall receive a border equalization pay adjustment equal to the amount of comparability payments under section 3304 of title 5 that the employee would receive if the employee were assigned to an official duty station within the United States locality pay area closest to the employee’s official duty station.

(b) Employee defined

For purposes of this section, the term “employee” means a person who—

(1) is an “employee” as defined under section 2105 of title 5; and

(2) is employed by the Department of State, the United States Agency for International Development, or the International Joint Commission of the United States and Canada (established under Article VII of the treaty signed January 11, 1909) (36 Stat. 2448), except that the term shall not include members of the Service (as specified in section 3903 of this title).

(c) Treatment as basic pay

An equalization pay adjustment paid under this section shall be considered to be part of basic pay for the same purposes for which comparability payments are considered to be part of basic pay under section 3304 of title 5.
(d) Regulations

The heads of the agencies referred to in subsection (b)(2) may prescribe regulations to carry out this section.


§3975. Group life insurance supplement applicable to those killed in terrorist attacks

(a) Foreign Service employees

(1) In general

Notwithstanding the amounts specified in chapter 87 of title 5, a Foreign Service employee who dies as a result of injuries sustained while on duty abroad because of an act of terrorism, as defined in section 2656f(d) of this title, shall be eligible for a special payment of $400,000, which shall be in addition to any employer provided life insurance policy coverage. In the case of an employee compensated under a local compensation plan established under section 3968 of this title, the amount of such payment shall be determined by regulations implemented by the Secretary of State and shall be no greater than $400,000. The group life insurance supplement employee benefit paid or scheduled to be paid pursuant to this section should not be used to reduce any other payment to which a recipient is otherwise eligible under Federal law.

(2) Designation of beneficiary

A payment made under paragraph (1) shall be made in accordance with the guidance issued under section 3973(c) of this title.

(b) Other executive agencies

The head of an executive agency shall provide the additional payment authorized by this section, consistent with the provisions set forth in subsection (a), with respect to any employee of that agency or of an individual in a special category serving in an uncompensated capacity for that agency who dies as a result of injuries sustained while on duty abroad because of an act of terrorism, as defined in section 2656f(d) of this title, while subject to the authority of the chief of mission pursuant to section 3927 of this title.


References in Text

Section 2656f(d) of this title, referred to in subsecs. (a)(1) and (b), was in the original “section 140(d) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1980 and 1989”, and was translated as meaning “section 140(d) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989”, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Amendments

2017—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 115–31, which directed amendment by adding “The group life insurance supplement employee benefit paid or scheduled to be paid pursuant to this section should not be used to reduce any other payment to which a recipient is otherwise eligible under Federal law.” in par. (1) without specifying a particular location, was executed by inserting the amendment at the end of par. (1) to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Effective Date

Section applicable in the case of a Foreign Service or executive branch employee subject to the authority of the chief of mission pursuant to section 3927 of this title, serving at a United States diplomatic or consular mission abroad, who died on or after April 18, 1983, as a result of injuries from an act of terrorism, as defined in section 2656f(d) of this title, see section 7082(c) of Pub. L. 113–76, set out as an Effective Date of 2014 Amendment note under section 3973 of this title.

Applicability


§3976. Survivors' and dependents' educational assistance

(a) Foreign Service employees

The Secretary shall, pursuant to guidance issued under section 3973(c) of this title, provide educational assistance to a beneficiary of any United States national Foreign Service employee who dies while on duty abroad as a result of an act of terrorism, as defined in section 2656f(d) of this title, to meet, in whole or in part, the expenses incurred by the beneficiary in pursuing a program of education at an educational institution, including subsistence, tuition, fees, supplies, books, equipment, and other educational costs.

(b) Other executive agencies

The head of an executive agency shall, pursuant to guidance issued under section 3973(c) of this title, provide educational assistance to a beneficiary of any employee of an agency who dies as a result of an act of terrorism or terrorism, as defined in section 2656f(d) of this title, while on duty abroad and subject to the authority of the chief of mission pursuant to section 3927 of this title.

(c) Amount of assistance

Educational assistance under this section may be made available up to the amounts provided for in section 3532 of title 38, as adjusted by section 3564 of title 38, and for an aggregate period not in excess of 48 months.

(d) Program of education and educational institution defined

For purposes of this section, the terms “program of education” and “educational institution” have the meanings given the terms in section 3501 of title 38.


§ 3981 Authority of Secretary

The Secretary shall designate and classify positions in the Department and at Foreign Service posts which are to be occupied by members of the Service (other than by chiefs of mission and ambassadors at large). Positions designated under this section are excepted from the competitive service. Position classifications under this section shall be established, without regard to chapter 51 of title 5, in relation to the salaries established under subchapter IV. In classifying positions at Foreign Service posts abroad, the Secretary shall give appropriate weight to job factors relating to service abroad and to the compensation practices applicable to United States citizens employed abroad by United States corporations.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 3965(d) of this title, referred to in subsec. (a) and (b), was in the original “section 140(d) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1998 and 1999”, and was translated as meaning “section 140(d) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989”, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

§ 3982. Assignments to Foreign Service positions

(a) Positions assignable; basis for assignment

(1) The Secretary (with the concurrence of the agency concerned) may assign a member of the Service to any position classified under section 3901 of this title in which that member is eligible to serve (other than as chief of mission or ambassador at large), and may assign a member from one such position to another such position as the needs of the Service may require.

(2) In making assignments under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall assure that a member of the Service is not assigned to or prohibited from being assigned to a position at a post in a particular geographic area on the basis of the race, ethnicity, or religion of that member.

(b) Filling of positions by members of Service; employment of members of State Department and other agencies

Positions designated as Foreign Service positions normally shall be filled by the assignment of members of the Service to those positions. Subject to that limitation—

(1) Foreign Service positions may be filled by the assignment for specified tours of duty of employees of the Department and, under interagency agreements, employees of other agencies; and

(2) Senior Foreign Service positions may also be filled by other members of the Service.

(c) Charge d’affaires

The President may assign a career member of the Service to serve as charge d’affaires or otherwise as the head of a mission (or as the head of a United States office abroad which is designated under section 3902(a)(3) of this title by the Secretary of State as diplomatic in nature) for such period as the public interest may require.

(d) Competitive ability with respect to chief of mission positions and for assignments outside areas of specialization

The Secretary of State, in conjunction with the heads of the other agencies utilizing the Foreign Service personnel system, shall implement policies and procedures to insure that Foreign Service officers and members of the Senior Foreign Service of all agencies are able to compete for chief of mission positions and have opportunities on an equal basis to compete for assignments outside their areas of specialization.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 3902(a)(3) of this title, referred to in subsec. (c), was redesignated section 3902(3) of this title pursuant to Pub. L. 98–164, which struck out the designation “‘(a)’” and subsec. (b) of section 3982.

AMENDMENTS

2016—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 114–323 inserted “or prohibited from being assigned to” after “assigned to” and struck out “exclusively” before “on the basis”.


DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of President under subsec. (c) delegated to Secretary of State, see section 1 of Ex. Ord. No. 12293, Feb. 23, 1981, 46 F.R. 13969, set out as a note under section 3981 of this title.

§ 3983. Assignments to non-Service and other positions

(a) Positions assignable

The Secretary may (with the concurrence of the agency, organization, or other body concerned) assign a member of the Service for duty—

(1) in a non-Foreign Service (including Senior Executive Service) position in the Depart-
ment or another agency, or with an international organization, international commission, or other international body;
(2) with a domestic or international trade, labor, agricultural, scientific, or other conference, congress, or gathering;
(3) for special instruction, training, or orientation at or with a public or private organization; and
(4) in the United States (or in any territory or possession of the United States or in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico), with a State or local government, a public or private nonprofit organization (including an educational institution), or a Member or office of the Congress.

(b) Salary; travel and other expenses

(1) The salary of a member of the Service assigned under this section shall be the higher of the salary which that member would receive but for the assignment under this section or the salary of the position to which that member is assigned.

(2) The salary of a member of the Service assigned under this section shall be paid from appropriations made available for the payment of salaries and expenses of the Service. Such appropriations may be reimbursed for all or any part of the costs of salaries and other benefits for members assigned under this section.

(3) A member of the Service assigned under subsection (a)(4) to a Member or office of the Congress shall be deemed to be an employee of the House of Representatives or the Senate, as the case may be, for purposes of payment of travel and other expenses.

(c) Length of assignment

Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d)(5), assignments under this section may not exceed four years of continuous service for any member of the Service unless the Secretary approves an extension of such period for that member because of special circumstances.

(d) Assignment to the American Institute in Taiwan

(1) The Secretary may assign a member of the Service, or otherwise detail an employee of the Department, for duty at the American Institute in Taiwan, if the Secretary determines that to do so is in the national interest of the United States.

(2) The head of any other department or agency of the United States may, with the concurrence of the Secretary, detail an employee of that department or agency to the American Institute in Taiwan, if the Secretary determines that to do so is in the national interest of the United States.

(3) In this subsection, the term “employee” does not include—
(A) a noncareer appointee, limited term appointee, or limited emergency appointee (as such terms are defined in section 3323(a) of title 5) in the Senior Executive Service; or
(B) an employee in a position that has been excepted from the competitive service by reason of its confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character.

(4) An assignment or detail under this subsection may be made with or without reimbursement from the American Institute in Taiwan.

(5) The period of an assignment or detail under this subsection shall not exceed a total of 6 years, except that the Secretary (or any other head of a department or agency of the United States, with the concurrence of the Secretary) may extend the period of an assignment or detail for an additional period of not more than 6 years.

considered a temporary detail and shall not be considered an assignment within the meaning of this subchapter.


SUBCHAPTER VI—PROMOTION AND RETENTION

§ 4001. Promotions

(a) Method of promotion

Career members of the Senior Foreign Service are promoted by appointment under section 3942(a) of this title to a higher salary class in the Senior Foreign Service. Members of the Senior Foreign Service serving under career candidate appointments or noncareer appointments are promoted by appointment under section 3943 of this title to a higher salary class in the Senior Foreign Service. Foreign Service officers, and Foreign Service personnel who are assigned to a class in the Foreign Service Schedule, are promoted by appointment under section 3942(a) of this title as career members of the Senior Foreign Service or by assignment under section 3964 of this title to a higher salary class in the Foreign Service Schedule.

(b) Recommendations and rankings of selection boards

Except as provided in section 4006(a) of this title, promotions of—

(1) members of the Senior Foreign Service, and

(2) members of the Service assigned to a salary class in the Foreign Service Schedule (including promotions of such members into the Senior Foreign Service),

shall be based upon the recommendations and rankings of selection boards established under section 4002 of this title, except that the Secretary may by regulation specify categories of career members, categories of career candidates, and other members of the Service assigned to salary classes in the Foreign Service Schedule who may receive promotions on the basis of satisfactory performance.

(c) Eligibility; request for promotion; time of consideration; withdrawal of request; basis for decision; affidavits

(1) Promotions into the Senior Foreign Service shall be recommended by selection boards only from among career members of the Service assigned to class 1 in the Foreign Service Schedule who request that they be considered for promotion into the Senior Foreign Service. The Secretary shall prescribe the length of the period after such a request is made (within any applicable time in class limitation established under section 4007(a) of this title) during which such members may be considered by selection boards for entry into the Senior Foreign Service. A request by a member for consideration for promotion into the Senior Foreign Service under this subsection may be withdrawn by the member, but if it is withdrawn, that member may not thereafter request consideration for promotion into the Senior Foreign Service.

(2) Decisions by the Secretary on the numbers of individuals to be promoted into and retained in the Senior Foreign Service shall be based upon a systematic long-term projection of personnel flows and needs designed to provide—

(A) a regular, predictable flow of recruitment in the Service;

(B) effective career development patterns to meet the needs of the Service; and

(C) a regular, predictable flow of talent upward through the ranks and into the Senior Foreign Service.

(3) The affidavit requirements of sections 3332 and 3333(a) of title 5 shall not apply with respect to a member of the Service who has previously complied with those requirements and who subsequently is promoted by appointment to any class in the Senior Foreign Service without a break in service.


(6)(A) The promotion of any individual joining the Service on or after January 1, 2017, to the Senior Foreign Service shall be contingent upon such individual completing at least one tour in—

(i) a global affairs bureau; or

(ii) a global affairs position.

(B) The requirements under subparagraph (A) shall not apply if the Secretary certifies that the individual proposed for promotion to the Senior Foreign Service—

(i) has met all other requirements applicable to such promotion; and

(ii) was unable to complete a tour in a global affairs bureau or global affairs position because there was not a reasonable opportunity for such individual to be assigned to such a position.

(C) In this paragraph—

(i) the term "global affairs bureau" means any bureau of the Department that is under the responsibility of—

(I) the Under Secretary for Economic Growth, Energy, and Environment;

(II) the Under Secretary for Arms Control and International Security Affairs;

(III) the Under Secretary for Management; and

(IV) the Assistant Secretary for International Organization Affairs;

(V) the Under Secretary for Public Diplomacy and Public Affairs; or

(VI) the Under Secretary for Civilian, Security, Democracy, and Human Rights; and

(ii) the term "global affairs position" means any position funded with amounts appropriated to the Department under the heading "Diplomatic Policy and Support".


AMENDMENTS

2016—Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 114–323, § 715(b)(5), struck out par. (4) which read as follows: "Not later than
March 1, 2001, and every four years thereafter, the Secretary of State shall submit a report to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate which shall include a workforce plan for the subsequent five years, including projected personnel needs, by grade and by skill. Each such plan shall include for each category the needs for foreign language proficiency by geographic and functional expertise, and specialist technical skills. Each workforce plan shall specifically account for the training needs of Foreign Service personnel and shall delineate an intake program of generalist and specialist Foreign Service personnel to meet projected future requirements.”

Pub. L. 114-291 substituted “include a workforce plan” for “include the following: “(A) A description of the steps taken and planned in furtherance of— “(i) maximum compatibility among agencies utilizing the Foreign Service personnel system, as provided for in section 3923 of this title, and “(ii) the development of uniform policies and procedures and consolidated personnel functions, as provided for in section 3924 of this title. “(B) A workforce plan”:”

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 114-323, § 715(b)(5), struck out par. (5) which read as follows: “If there are substantial modifications to any workforce plan under paragraph (4) during any year in which a report under paragraph (4) is not required, a supplemental annual notification shall be submitted in the same manner as reports are required to be submitted under paragraph (4).”


1999—Subsec. (c)(4), (5). Pub. L. 106-113 added pars. (4) and (5) and struck out former par. (4), which required a report not later than Mar. 1 of each year, describing steps taken and planned in furtherance of compatibility and development of uniform procedures and consolidated personnel functions, specifying upper and lower limits planned for recruitment, retention, and advancement of members, and specifying numbers of members assigned to positions more than one grade higher or lower than the member.

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-236, which directed amendment of par. (2) by striking “and” the last place it appears and by inserting “and other members of the Service” after ““categories of career candidates,” was executed by striking “and” after “categories of career members,” and making the insertion in concluding provisions below par. (2), to reflect the probable intent of Congress.


REPORTS ELIMINATED

LANGUAGE TRAINING IN FOREIGN SERVICE

FOREIGN SERVICE PROMOTION PANELS

“(1) only promote candidates to the Senior Foreign Service who have demonstrated foreign language proficiency in at least one language at the General Professional Speaking Proficiency level, as defined by the George P. Shultz National Foreign Affairs Training Center; “(2) strive for the objective stipulated in the Foreign Service Manual ‘to be able to use two foreign languages at a minimum professional level of proficiency of S-3/R-3, which is the general professional speaking proficiency level’; and “(3) have at least one person on each Foreign Service promotion panel who has attained at least the General Professional Speaking Proficiency level in one language level.’”

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY IN EMPLOYEE EVALUATION REPORT

§ 4002. Establishment of selection boards

(a) Evaluation of performance; recommendations

The Secretary shall establish selection boards to evaluate the performance of members of the Senior Foreign Service and members of the Service assigned to a salary class in the Foreign Service Schedule. Selection boards shall, in accordance with precepts prescribed by the Secretary, rank the members of a salary class on the basis of relative performance and may make recommendations for—

(1) promotions in accordance with section 4001 of this title; (2) awards of performance pay under section 3965(c) of this title; (3) denials of within-class step increases under section 3966(a) of this title; (4) offer or renewal of limited career extensions under section 4007(b) of this title; and (5) such other actions as the Secretary may prescribe by regulation.

(b) Public members; appointment of women and minority groups

All selection boards established under this section shall include public members. The Secretary shall assure that a substantial number of women and members of minority groups are appointed to each selection board established under this section.

(c) Disqualification for service on foreign service selection boards

No public members appointed pursuant to this section may be, at the time of their appointment or during their appointment, an agent of a foreign principal (as defined by section 611(b) of this title) or a lobbyist for a foreign entity (as defined in section 1602(6) of title 2) or receive income from a government of a foreign country.

§ 4003. Recommendations and rankings

(a) Recommendations and rankings by selection boards shall be based upon records of the character, ability, conduct, quality of work, industry, experience, dependability, usefulness, and general performance of members of the Service. Such records may include reports prepared by or on behalf of the Inspector General of the Department of State and the Foreign Service, performance evaluation reports of supervisors, reports of commendations, language test scores from the George P. Shultz National Foreign Affairs Training Center, awards, reprimands, and other disciplinary actions, and (with respect to members of the Senior Foreign Service) records of current and prospective assignments.

(b) Precepts for selection boards shall include a description of the needs of the Service for performance requirements, skills, and qualities, which are to be considered in recommendations for promotion. The precepts for selection boards responsible for recommending promotions into and within the Senior Foreign Service shall emphasize performance which demonstrates the strong policy formulation capabilities, executive leadership qualities, and highly developed functional and area expertise, which are required for the Senior Foreign Service. The precepts for selection boards shall include, whether the member of the Service or the member of the Senior Foreign Service, as the case may be, has demonstrated—

1. a willingness and ability to explain United States policies in person and through the media when occupying positions for which such willingness and ability is, to any degree, an element of the member’s duties, or
2. other experience in public diplomacy.

§ 4004. Records

(a) The records described in section 4003(a) of this title shall be maintained in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary. Except to the extent that they pertain to the receipt, disbursement, and accounting for public funds, such records shall be confidential and subject to inspection only by the President, the Secretary, such employees of the Government as may be authorized by law or assigned by the Secretary to work on such records, the legislative and appropriations committees of the Congress charged with considering legislation and appropriations for the Service, and representatives duly authorized by such committees. Access to such records relating to a member of the Service shall be granted to such member, upon written request.

(b) Notwithstanding subsection (a), any record of disciplinary action that includes a suspension of more than five days taken against a member of the Service, including any correction of that record under section 1407(b)(1) of this title, shall remain a part of the personnel records until the member is tenured as a career member of the Service or next promoted.

§ 4005. Implementation of selection board recommendations

(a) Recommendations for promotion made by selection boards shall be submitted to the Secretary in rank order by salary class or in rank order by specialization within a salary class. The Secretary shall make promotions and, with respect to career appointments into or within the Senior Foreign Service, shall make recommendations to the President for promotions, in accordance with the rankings of the selection boards.

(b) Notwithstanding subsection (a), in special circumstances set forth by regulation, the Secretary may remove the name of an individual from the rank order list submitted by a selection board or delay the promotion of an individual named in such a list.

§ 4006. Other bases for promoting or increasing pay

(a) The Secretary may pursuant to a recommendation of the Foreign Service Grievance Board, an equal employment opportunity appeals examiner, or the Special Counsel of the Merit Systems Protection Board, and shall pursuant to a decision or order of the Merit Systems Protection Board—
§ 4007. Retirement for expiration of time in class

(a) Maximum time

(1) The Secretary shall, by regulation, establish maximum time in class limitations for—
   (A) career members of the Senior Foreign Service,
   (B) Foreign Service officers, and
   (C) other career members of the Service who are in such occupational categories as may be designated by the Secretary and who are assigned to salary classes in the Foreign Service Schedule to which Foreign Service officers may also be assigned.

(2) Maximum time in class limitations under this subsection (which may not be less than 3 years for career members of the Senior Foreign Service) may apply with respect to the time a member may remain in a single salary class or in a combination of salary classes.

(3) The Secretary may, by regulation, increase or decrease any maximum time in class established under this subsection as the needs of the Service may require. If maximum time in class is decreased, the Secretary shall provide any member of the Service who is in a category and salary class subject to the new time in class limitation an opportunity to remain in class notwithstanding the new limitation for a period which is at least as long as the shorter of—
   (A) the period which the member would have been permitted to remain in class but for the decrease in maximum time in class, or
   (B) such minimum period as the Secretary determines is necessary to provide members of the Service who are in the same category and salary class as that member a reasonable opportunity to be promoted into the next higher class or combination of classes, as the case may be.

(b) Limited career extension

Members of the Service whose maximum time in class under subsection (a) expires—

(1) after they have attained the highest salary class for their respective occupational categories, or

(2) in the case of members of the Senior Foreign Service, while they are in salary classes designated by the Secretary, may continue to serve only under limited extensions of their career appointments. Such limited extensions may not exceed 5 years in duration and may be granted and renewed by the Secretary in accordance with the recommendations of selection boards established under section 4002 of this title. Members of the Service serving under such limited career extensions shall continue to be career members of the Service.

(c) Members subject to retirement; reception of retirement benefits

Any member of the Service—

(1) whose maximum time in class under subsection (a) expires and who is not promoted to a higher class or combination of classes, as the case may be, or

(2) whose limited career extension under subsection (b) expires and is not renewed, shall be retired from the Service and receive benefits in accordance with section 4009 of this title, subject to any career extension under subsection (d) of this section.

(d) Extensions

Notwithstanding any other provision of this section—

(1) the career appointment of a member of the Service whose maximum time in class under subsection (a) expires, or whose limited career extension under subsection (b) expires, while that member is occupying a position to which he or she was appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall be extended until the appointment to that position is terminated; and

(2) if the Secretary determines it to be in the public interest, the Secretary may extend temporarily the career appointment of a career member of the Service whose maximum time in class or limited career extension expires, but in no case may any extension under this paragraph exceed one year and such extensions may be granted only in special circumstances.


§ 4008. Retirement based on failure to meet standard of performance

(a) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations concerning the standards of performance to be met by career members of the Service who are citizens of the United States. Whenever a selection board review indicates that the performance of such a career member of the Service may not meet the standards of performance for his or her class, the Secretary shall provide for administrative review of the performance of the member. The review shall include an opportunity for the member to be heard.

(b) In any case where the administrative review conducted under subsection (a) substantiates that a career member of the Service has failed to meet the standards of performance for his or her class, the member shall be retired.
from the Service and receive benefits in accordance with section 4009 of this title.


§ 4009. Retirement benefits

(a) Entitlement

A member of the Service—

(1) who is retired under section 4007(c)(2) of this title; or

(2) who is retired under section 4007(c)(1) or 4008(b) or 4010a of this title—

(A) after becoming eligible for voluntary retirement under section 4051 of this title or any other applicable provision of chapter 84 of title 5, or

(B) from the Senior Foreign Service or while assigned to class 1 in the Foreign Service Schedule,

shall receive retirement benefits in accordance with section 4046 of this title or section 4071d of this title, as appropriate.

(b) Computation of amount; refund; death of member

Any member of the Service (other than a member to whom subsection (a) applies) who is retired under section 4007(c)(1) or 4008(b) or 4010a of this title shall receive—

(1) one-twelfth of a year’s salary at his or her then current salary rate for each year of service and proportionately for a fraction of a year, but not exceeding a total of one year’s salary at his or her then current salary rate, payable without interest from the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund in 3 equal installments, such installments to be paid on January 1 of each of the first 3 calendar years beginning after the retirement of the member (except that in special cases, the Secretary of State may accelerate or combine such installments); and

(2)(A) for those participants in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System, a refund as provided in section 4055 of this title of the contributions made by the member to the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund, except that in lieu of such refund a member who has at least 5 years of service credit toward retirement under the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System (excluding military and naval service) may elect to receive an annuity, computed under section 4046 of this title, commencing at age 60; and

(B) for those participants in the Foreign Service Pension System, benefits as provided in section 4071 of this title.

In the event that a member of the Service has elected to receive retirement benefits under paragraph (2) and dies before reaching age 60 (for participants in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System) or age 62 (for participants in the Foreign Service Pension System), his or her death shall be considered a death in service within the meaning of section 4049 of this title.


AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 105–277, § 2312(a)(1), inserted “for any other applicable provision of chapter 84 of title 5” after “section 4051 of this title”.


1994—Subsecs. (a)(2), (b). Pub. L. 103–236 inserted “or 4010a” after “4008(b)”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT


“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 4071d of this title] shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act (Oct. 21, 1998).

“(2) EXCEPTIONS.—The amendments made by paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (a) and paragraphs (1)(A) and (2) of subsection (b) [amending this section and section 4071d of this title] shall apply with respect to any actions taken under section 611 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [22 U.S.C. 4010a] on or after January 1, 1996.”

SPECIAL ANNUITY FOR CERTAIN FOREIGN SERVICE OFFICERS


“(a) Subject to the conditions established in subsection (b), any Foreign Service officer—

“(1) who was retired under section 633(a)(1) of the Foreign Service Act of 1946 [former section 1003(a)(1) of this title, see section 4005(a) of this title] before the date of enactment of this section [Aug. 17, 1977];

“(2) who was not in class 1, 2, or 3 at the time of retirement;

“(3) who was 50 years of age or older at the time of retirement; and

“(4) who had at least 20 years of service, exclusive of credit for unused sick leave, creditable for purposes of section 821 of such Act [former section 1076 of this title, see section 4046 of this title] at the time of retirement;

shall be entitled to receive retirement benefits in accordance with the provisions of such section 821 [former section 1076 of this title, see section 4046 of this title] in lieu of any retirement benefits which the officer may be entitled to elect under section 633(b)(2) of such Act [former section 1098(b)(2) of this title, see subsec. (b)(2) of this section] if the officer satisfies the qualifications for a refund as provided under section 4055 of this title.

Such retirement benefits shall be paid from the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund and shall be effective on the date the officer attains 50 or reaches age 50, the date of enactment of this Act [Aug. 17, 1977], or October 1, 1977, whichever date is latest.

“(b) Retirement benefits may not be paid under this subsection unless—

“(1) any refund of contributions paid to the officer under section 633(b)(2) of the Foreign Service Act of 1946 [former section 1098(b)(2) of this title, see subsec. (b)(2) of this section] is repaid to the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund, with interest, in accordance with sections 811(d) and (f) of such Act [former section 1071(d) and (f) of this title, see section 4045(d) and (f) of this title]; and

(2) the service forming
the basis for such retirement benefits is not used as the basis for any other retirement benefits under any retirement system.

"(c) In the event that an officer who is entitled to retirement benefits under this section dies before reaching the age of fifty, but after the date of enactment of this section (Aug. 17, 1977), his or her death shall be considered a death in service within the meaning of section 832 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946 [former section 1082 of this title, see section 4049 of this title], except that no survivor’s annuity which would be payable under the first complete sentence in section 614(b)(2) of such Act [former section 1044(b)(2) of this title, see subsec. (b)(2) of this section] but for the enactment of this section) shall become effective before October 1, 1977.

"(d) An officer entitled to retirement benefits under this section may make the election described in section 4046(b) and (f) of this title, whichever is later.""

§ 4010. Separation for cause; suspension

(a) Authorization of Secretary; right to hearing; attorneys fees and backpay; leave without pay

(1) The Secretary may decide to separate any member from the Service for such cause as will promote the efficiency of the Service.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), whenever the Secretary decides under paragraph (1) to separate, on the basis of misconduct, any member of the Service (other than a United States citizen employed under section 3951 of this title who is not a family member) who either—

(i) is serving under a career appointment, or

(ii) is serving under a limited appointment,

the member may not be separated from the Service until the member receives a hearing before the Foreign Service Grievance Board and the Board decides that cause for separation has not been established, unless the member waives, in writing, the right to such a hearing, or the member’s appointment has expired, whichever is sooner.

(B) The right to a hearing in subparagraph (A) does not apply in the case of an individual who has been convicted of a crime for which a sentence of imprisonment of more than one year may be imposed.

(3) If the Board decides that cause for separation has not been established, the Board may direct the Department to pay reasonable attorneys’ fees to the extent and in the manner provided by section 4137(b)(5) of this title. The hearing provided under this paragraph shall be conducted in accordance with the hearing procedures applicable to grievances under section 4136 of this title and shall be in lieu of any other administrative procedure authorized or required by this or any other Act. Section 4140 of this title shall apply to proceedings under this paragraph.

(4) Notwithstanding the hearing required by paragraph (2), at the time that the Secretary decides to separate a member of the Service for cause, the member shall be placed on leave without pay. If the member does not waive the right to a hearing, and the Board decides that cause for separation has not been established, the member shall be reinstated with back pay.

(b) Refund of contributions to Fund; annuity election

Any participant in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System who is separated under subsection (a) shall be entitled to receive a refund as provided in section 4055 of this title of the contributions made by the participant to the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund. Except in cases where the Secretary determines that separation was based in whole or in part on the ground of disloyalty to the United States, a participant who has at least 5 years of service credit toward retirement under the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System (excluding military and naval service) may elect, in lieu of such refund, to an annuity, computed under section 4046 of this title, commencing at age 60.

(c) Suspension

(1) In order to promote the efficiency of the Service, the Secretary may suspend a member of the Service when—

(A) the member’s security clearance is suspended; or

(B) there is reasonable cause to believe that the member has committed a crime for which a sentence of imprisonment may be imposed.

(2) Any member of the Service for whom a suspension is proposed under this subsection shall be entitled to—

(A) written notice stating the specific reasons for the proposed suspension;

(B) a reasonable time to respond orally and in writing to the proposed suspension;

(C) obtain at such member’s own expense representation by an attorney or other representative; and

(D) a final written decision, including the specific reasons for such decision, as soon as practicable.

(3) Any member suspended under this subsection may file a grievance in accordance with the procedures applicable to grievances under subchapter XI of this chapter.

(4) If a grievance is filed pursuant to paragraph (3)—

(A) the review by the Foreign Service Grievance Board shall be limited to a determination of whether the provisions of paragraphs (1) and (2) have been fulfilled; and

(B) the Board may not exercise the authority provided under section 4136(6) of this title.

(5) In this subsection:

(A) The term “reasonable time” means—

(i) with respect to a member of the Service assigned to duty in the United States, 15 days after receiving notice of the proposed suspension; and

(ii) with respect to a member of the Service assigned to duty outside the United States, 30 days after receiving notice of the proposed suspension.

(B) The terms “suspend” and “suspension” mean placing a member of the Foreign Service in a temporary status without duties.
Title 22—Foreign Relations and Intercourse

§ 4010a


Amendments


Definitions

For purposes of this section: (1) a member who has completed at least one year of service and is separated from the Service as a result of an action under this section is referred to as a former employee;

(c) Grievance procedure

An employee against whom action is taken under this section may elect either to file a grievance under subchapter XI or to appeal to the Merit Systems Protection Board under procedures prescribed by the Board. Grievances under subchapter XI shall be limited to cases of reprisal, interference in the conduct of an employee’s official duties, or similarly inappropriate use of the authority of this section.

Effective Date of 1987 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 100–204 not applicable with respect to any grievance in which the Board has issued a final decision pursuant to section 4137 of this title before Dec. 22, 1987, see section 181(e) of Pub. L. 100–204, set out as a note under section 3946 of this title.
§ 4012. Termination of appointments of consular agents and foreign national employees

(a) The Secretary of State may terminate at any time the appointment of any consular agent in light of the criteria and procedures normally followed in the locality in similar circumstances.

(b) The Secretary may terminate at any time the appointment of any foreign national employee in light of the criteria and procedures normally followed in the locality in similar circumstances.

§ 4012a. Foreign national employees separation pay

(a) Establishment

There is established in the Treasury of the United States a fund to provide separation pay for foreign national employees of agencies of the United States Government, other than the Department of Defense.

(b) Funding

There shall be deposited in such account—

(1) all amounts previously obligated for accrued separation pay of foreign national employees of such agencies of the United States Government; and

(2) amounts obligated for fiscal years after 1991 by such agencies for the current and future costs of separation pay of foreign national employees.

(c) Availability

Amounts shall be deposited in the fund annually and are authorized to be available until expended.

(d) Expenditures from fund

Amounts deposited in the fund shall be available for expenditure to make separation payments to foreign national employees in countries in which such pay is legally authorized.

§ 4013. Foreign Service awards

The President shall establish a system of awards to confer appropriate recognition of outstanding contributions to the Nation by members of the Service. The awards system established under this section shall provide for presentation by the President and by the Secretary of medals or other suitable commendations for performance in the course of or beyond the call of duty which involves distinguished, meritori-
ous service to the Nation, including extraordinary valor in the face of danger to life or health. Distinguished, meritorious service in the promotion of internationally recognized human rights, including the right to freedom of religion, shall serve as a basis for granting awards under this section.


AMENDMENTS

1998—Pub. L. 105–292 inserted at end “Distinguished, meritorious service in the promotion of internationally recognized human rights, including the right to freedom of religion, shall serve as a basis for granting awards under this section.”

DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of President under this section delegated to Secretary of State, see section 1 of Ex. Ord. No. 12293, Feb. 23, 1981, 46 F.R. 13969, set out under section 3901 of this title.

THE RICHARD C. HOLBROOKE AWARD FOR DIPLOMACY

Memorandum of President of the United States, Dec. 22, 2010, 77 F.R. 75507, provided:

Memorandum for the Secretary of State

To honor the legacy of one of America’s greatest diplomats and to reaffirm our commitment to diplomacy, I hereby direct you to establish the Richard C. Holbrooke Award for Diplomacy, to be awarded annually. You are authorized to take all necessary steps to establish an appropriate award program under the auspices of your department to recognize distinguished Americans who have made especially meritorious contributions to diplomacy.

Sixty days prior to presenting the award, you shall present to me a list of nominees, from which I will select up to five individuals or groups of individuals to receive this award. In preparing your list of nominees, you may consider the recommendations of appropriate individuals and groups, coordinate your nominations in consultation with other executive agencies as appropriate, and may include recommendations for posthumous awards.

You are authorized and directed to publish this memorandum in the Federal Register.

Barack Obama.

SUBCHAPTER VII—CAREER DEVELOPMENT, TRAINING, AND ORIENTATION

§ 4021. Institution for training

(a) Institution or center for training

The Secretary of State shall maintain and operate an institution or center for training (hereinafter in this subchapter referred to as the “institution”), originally established under section 701 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946, in order to promote career development within the Service and to provide necessary training and instruction in the field of foreign relations to members of the Service and to employees of the Department and of other agencies. The institution shall be headed by a Director, who shall be appointed by the Secretary of State. The institution shall be designated the “George P. Shultz National Foreign Affairs Training Center.”

(b) Provision of training

To the extent practicable, the Secretary of State shall provide training under this subchapter which meets the needs of all agencies, and other agencies shall avoid duplicating the facilities and training provided by the Secretary of State through the institution and otherwise.

(c) Training and instruction to citizens of Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands

Training and instruction may be provided at the Institute for not to exceed sixty citizens of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands in order to prepare them to serve as members of the foreign services of the Federated States of Micronesia, the Marshall Islands, and Palau. The authority of this subsection shall expire when the Compact of Free Association is approved by the Congress.

(d) Training and instruction of employees of foreign governments

(1) The Secretary of State is authorized to provide for special professional foreign affairs training and instruction of employees of foreign governments through the institution.

(2) Training and instruction under paragraph (1) shall be on a reimbursable or advance-of-funds basis. Such reimbursements or advances to the Department of State may be provided by an agency of the United States Government or by a foreign government and shall be credited to the currently available applicable appropriation account.

(3) In making such training available to employees of foreign governments, priority consideration should be given to officials of newly emerging democratic nations and then to such other countries as the Secretary determines to be in the national interest of the United States.

(e) Training or services for United States person

(1) The Secretary may provide appropriate training or related services, except foreign language training, through the institution to any United States person (or any employee or family member thereof) that is engaged in business abroad.

(2) The Secretary may provide job-related training or related services, including foreign language training, through the institution to a United States person under contract to provide services to the United States Government or to any employee thereof that is performing such services.

(3) Training under this subsection may be provided only to the extent that space is available and only on a reimbursable or advance-of-funds basis. Reimbursements and advances shall be credited to the currently available applicable appropriation account.

(4) Training and related services under this subsection is authorized only to the extent that it will not interfere with the institution’s primary mission of training employees of the Department and of other agencies in the field of foreign relations.

(5) In this subsection, the term “United States person” means—

(A) any individual who is a citizen or national of the United States; or

(b) any individual who is a citizen or national of the United States; or

1 So in original. Probably should be followed by a period.

2 So in original. Probably should be “institution.”
(f) Programs for Members of Congress or the Judiciary

(1) The Secretary is authorized to provide, on a reimbursable basis, training programs to Members of Congress or the Judiciary.

(2) Employees of the legislative branch and employees of the judicial branch may participate, on a reimbursable basis, in training programs offered by the institution.

(3) Reimbursements collected under this subsection shall be credited to the currently available applicable appropriation account.

(4) Training under this subsection is authorized only to the extent that it will not interfere with the institution’s primary mission of training employees of the Department and of other agencies in the field of foreign relations.

(g) Applicability of section 4024 of this title

The authorities of section 4024 of this title shall apply to training and instruction provided under this section.

(1) The Secretary is authorized to provide, on a reimbursable basis, training programs to Members of Congress or the Judiciary.

(2) Employees of the legislative branch and employees of the judicial branch may participate, on a reimbursable basis, in training programs offered by the institution.

(3) Reimbursements collected under this subsection shall be credited to the currently available applicable appropriation account.

(4) Training under this subsection is authorized only to the extent that it will not interfere with the institution’s primary mission of training employees of the Department and of other agencies in the field of foreign relations.

Effective Date of 1998 Amendment


For termination of Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, see note set out preceding section 1681 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

Designation of Foreign Language Resources Coordinator


(a) for coordinating the efforts of the appropriate agencies of Government—

(i) to strengthen mechanisms for sharing of foreign language resources; and

(ii) to identify Federal foreign language resource requirements in the areas of diplomacy, military preparedness, international security, and other foreign policy objectives; and

(B) for making recommendations to the Secretary of State as to which Federal foreign language assets, if any, should be made available to the private sector in support of national global economic competitiveness goals.

(2) All appropriate United States Government agencies maintaining and utilizing Federal foreign language training and related resources shall cooperate fully with any Coordinator.

FOREIGN SERVICE INSTITUTE FACILITIES

§ 4022

TITLE 22—FOREIGN RELATIONS AND INTERCOURSE


“(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to promote comprehensive training to meet the foreign relations and national security objectives of the United States and to provide facilities designed for that purpose to assure cost efficient training.

“(b) CONSTRUCTION OF TRAINING FACILITIES.—The Administrator of General Services may construct a consolidated training facility for the Foreign Service Institute on a site made available by the Secretary of State or acquired by the Administrator of General Services. Such site shall be located outside the District of Columbia but within reasonable proximity to the Department of State. The Administrator of General Services may carry out this subsection only to the extent that funds are provided in advance in appropriation Acts to the Department of State and are transferred to the Administrator of General Services for carrying out this section.

“(c) USE OF FUNDS.—(1) Of amounts authorized to be appropriated to the Department of State for fiscal years 1986 and 1987 for ‘Administration of Foreign Affairs’ by section 101(1) [Pub. L. 99–93, § 101(1), which is now classified to the Code], the total of not to exceed $11,000,000 may be transferred by the Secretary of State to the Administrator of General Services for carrying out feasibility studies, site acquisition, and design, architectural, and engineering planning under subsection (b) of this section.

“(2) Of amounts authorized to be appropriated to the Department of State for fiscal years beginning after September 30, 1987, the Secretary of State may transfer a total not to exceed $11,000,000 for ‘Administration of Foreign Affairs’ to the Administrator of General Services for carrying out feasibility studies, site acquisition, and design, architectural, and engineering planning under subsection (b) of this section.

“(3) Funds may not be obligated for construction of a facility under this section before the end of the period of 30 days of continuous session of Congress beginning after September 30, 1987, the Secretary of State may transfer a total not to exceed $70,000,000 may be transferred by the Secretary of State to the Administrator of General Services for carrying out construction under subsection (b) of this section.

“(4) Funds may not be obligated for construction of a facility under this section before the end of the period of 30 days of continuous session of Congress beginning on the date on which plans and estimates developed to carry out this section are submitted to the Committees on Foreign Affairs and Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Foreign Relations and Environment and Public Works of the Senate. In determining days of continuous session of Congress for purposes of this paragraph—

“(A) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die; and

“(B) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain are excluded in the determination. If both Houses of Congress are not in session on the day any plans and estimates are submitted to such committees, such submittal shall be deemed to have been submitted on the first succeeding day on which both Houses are in session. If all such committees do not receive a submittal on the same day, such period shall not begin until the date on which all such committees have received it.

“(d) JURISDICTION AND CUSTODY.—The facility constructed under this section and the site of such facility shall be under jurisdiction and in the custody of the Administrator of General Services.

“(e) OPERATION, MAINTENANCE, SECURITY, ALTERATION, AND REPAIR.—(1) The Administrator of General Services shall delegate, in accordance with section 205 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 486) [see 40 U.S.C. 121 and Historical and Revision notes thereunder] and section 15 of the Public Buildings Act of 1959 (40 U.S.C. 614) [now 40 U.S.C. 3313], to the Secretary of State responsibility for the operation, maintenance, and security of and alterations and repairs to the facility constructed pursuant to this section, provided the facility is used by the Secretary for the purposes authorized by this section.


“(1) EXEMPTION FROM PAYMENT OF CHARGES.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (3), the Department of State shall be exempt from the charges required by section 210(j) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 490(j)) [now 40 U.S.C. 586(a)], (b) for the use of the facility constructed under this section for the Foreign Service Institute.

“(2) The Administrator of General Services shall charge the Department of State under such section 210(j) for the costs of any operation, maintenance, repairs, or alterations of such facility carried out by the Administrator of General Services.

LANGUAGE TRAINING FOR FAMILY MEMBERS OF FOREIGN SERVICE PERSONNEL

Pub. L. 95–105, title IV, §414, Aug. 17, 1979, 91 Stat. 857, as amended by Pub. L. 97–241, title V, §506(a)(3), (b)(1), Aug. 24, 1982, 96 Stat. 299, provided that: ‘‘It is the sense of Congress that, in order to increase the effectiveness of United States diplomatic representation abroad, the Secretary of State should make greater use of his authority under section 707 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946 [former section 101(g) of this title] in order to increase the language training opportunities available to the family members of Foreign Service personnel.’’

§ 4022. Foreign language requirements

(a) In general

The Secretary shall establish foreign language proficiency requirements for members of the Service who are to be assigned abroad in order that Foreign Service posts abroad will be staffed by individuals having a useful knowledge of the language or dialect common to the country in which the post is located.

(b) Training

The Secretary of State shall arrange for appropriate language training of members of the Service by the institution or otherwise in order to assist in meeting the requirements established under subsection (a).

(c) Report

Not later than January 31 of each year, the Director General of the Foreign Service shall submit a report to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives summarizing the number of positions in each overseas mission requiring foreign language competence that—

(1) became vacant during the previous fiscal year; and

(2) were filled by individuals having the required foreign language competence.


AMENDMENTS

§ 4023. Career development program

(a) Establishment; primary attention and emphasis

The Secretary shall establish a professional development program to assure that members of the Service obtain the skills and knowledge required at the various stages of their careers. With regard to Foreign Service officers, primary attention shall be given to training for career candidate officers and for midcareer officers, both after achieving tenure and as they approach eligibility for entry to the Senior Foreign Service, to enhance and broaden their qualifications for more senior levels of responsibility in the Service. Training for other members of the Service shall emphasize programs designed to enhance their particular skills and expert knowledge, including development of the management skills appropriate to their occupational categories.

(b) Primary direction for Junior Foreign Service officers training and midcareer training

Junior Foreign Service officer training shall be directed primarily toward providing expert knowledge in the basic functions of analysis and reporting as well as in consular, administrative, and linguistic skills relevant to the full range of future job assignments. Midcareer training shall be directed primarily toward development and perfection of management, functional, negotiating, and policy development skills to prepare the officers progressively for more senior levels of responsibility.

(c) Purpose; completion of training as condition for placement or appointment

At each stage the program of professional development should be designed to provide members of the Service with the opportunity to acquire skills and knowledge relevant to clearly established professional standards of expected performance. Career candidates should satisfactorily complete candidate training prior to attainment of career status. Members of the Service should satisfactorily complete midcareer training before appointment to the Senior Foreign Service.

(d) University degree credit

In formulating programs under this section, the Secretary should establish a system to provide, insofar as possible, credit toward university degrees for successful completion of courses comparable to graduate-level, university courses.

(e) Institutions conducting training

Training provided under this section shall be conducted by the Department and by other governmental and nongovernmental institutions as the Secretary may consider appropriate.

§ 4024. Functions of Secretary

(a) Nature and correlation of training and instruction; encouragement of complementary programs; employment of personnel; acquisition of property and equipment

In the exercise of functions under this subchapter, the Secretary of State may—

(1) provide for the general nature of the training and instruction to be furnished by the institution, including functional and geographic area specializations;

(2) correlate training and instruction furnished by the institution with courses given at other Government institutions and at private institutions which furnish training and instruction useful in the field of foreign affairs;

(3) encourage and foster programs complementary to those furnished by the institution, including through grants and other gratuitous assistance to nonprofit institutions cooperating in any of the programs under this subchapter;

(4)(A) employ in accordance with the civil service laws such personnel as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this subchapter, and

(B) if and to the extent determined to be necessary by the Secretary of State, obtain without regard to the provisions of law governing appointments in the competitive service, by appointment or contract (subject to the availability of appropriations), the services of individuals to serve as education and training specialists, including language instructors and linguists, and other specialists who perform work directly relating to the design, delivery, oversight, or coordination of training delivered by the institution (including, in the absence of suitably qualified United States citizens, qualified individuals who are not citizens of the United States); and

(5) acquire such real and personal property and equipment as may be necessary for the establishment, maintenance, and operation of the facilities necessary to carry out the provisions of this subchapter without regard to sections 3101(a) and (c), 3104, 3106, 3301(b)(2), and 6101 of title 41.

(b) Payment of salary, tuition, and other expenses; special monetary or other incentives

In furtherance of the objectives of this chapter, the Secretary may—

(1) pay the tuition and other expenses of members of the Service and employees of the Department who are assigned or detailed to or in accordance with law for special instruction or training, including orientation, language, and career development training;

(2) pay the salary (including premium pay or any special differential under section 3972 of this title) of members of the Service selected and assigned for training; and
(3) provide special monetary or other incentives to encourage members of the Service to acquire or retain proficiency in foreign languages or special abilities needed in the Service.

c) Orientation and training for family members

The Secretary may provide to family members of members of the Service or of employees of the Department or other agencies, in anticipation of their assignment abroad or while abroad—

(1) appropriate orientation and language training; and

(2) functional training for anticipated prospective employment under section 3951 of this title.

d) Training and certification for employees performing consular functions

(1) Before a United States citizen employee (other than a diplomatic or consular officer of the United States) may be designated by the Secretary of State, pursuant to regulation, to perform a consular function abroad, the United States citizen employee shall—

(A) be required to complete successfully a program of training essentially equivalent to the training that a consular officer who is a member of the Foreign Service would receive for purposes of performing such function; and

(B) be certified by an appropriate official of the Department of State to be qualified by knowledge and experience to perform such function.

(2) As used in this subsection, the term “consular function” includes the issuance of visas, the performance of notarial and other legalization functions, the adjudication of passport applications, the adjudication of nationality, and the issuance of citizenship documentation.

§ 4025

§ 4052. Career counseling

(a) Facilitation of transition from Service

In order to facilitate their transition from the Service, the Secretary may provide (by contract or otherwise, subject to the availability of appropriations) professional career counseling, advice, and placement assistance to members of the Service, and to former members of the Service who were assigned to receive counseling and assistance under this subsection before they were separated from the Service, other than those separated for cause. Career counseling and related services provided pursuant to this chapter shall not be construed to permit an assignment that consists primarily of paid time to conduct a job search and without other substantive duties for more than one month.

(b) Facilitation of employment of spouses of members; establishment of family liaison office

(1) The Secretary may facilitate the employment of spouses of members of the Service by—

(A) providing regular career counseling for such spouses;

(B) maintaining a centralized system for cataloging their skills and the various governmental and nongovernmental employment opportunities available to them; and

(C) otherwise assisting them in obtaining employment.

(2) The Secretary shall establish a family liaison office to carry out this subsection and such other functions as the Secretary may determine.

AMENDMENTS

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–277 inserted at end “Career counseling and related services provided pursuant to this chapter shall not be construed to permit an assignment that consists primarily of paid time to conduct a job search and without other substantive duties for more than one month.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT


AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY OF STATE

Except as otherwise provided, Secretary of State to have and exercise any authority vested by law in any official or office of Department of State and references to such officials or offices deemed to refer to Secretary of State of Department of State, as appropriate, see section 2651a of this title and section 161(d) of Pub. L. 101–246, title I, §144(a), Feb. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 36; amended Pub. L. 103–236, title I, §126(3), Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 394.)

§ 4027. Visiting Scholars Program

(a) Establishment of program

There is authorized to be established at the institution a program whereby selected scholars would participate fully in the educational and training activities of the institution. This program may be referred to as the “Visiting Scholars Program”.

(b) Selection and appointment of scholars

(1) Scholars participating in the Visiting Scholars Program shall be selected by a five-member board described in subsection (c).

(2) Each visiting scholar shall serve a term of one year, except that such term may be extended for one additional one-year period.

(c) Establishment of selection board

The board referred to in subsection (b) shall be composed of the Director of the institution, who shall serve as chairperson, and four other members appointed by the Secretary of State.


AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsecs. (a), (c). Pub. L. 103–236 substituted “Institution” for “Foreign Service Institute and Institute” in subsec. (a) and “Institution” for “Foreign Service Institute” in subsec. (c).

§ 4028. Training for Foreign Service officers

(a) Human rights, religious freedom, and human trafficking training

(1) In general

The Secretary of State, with the assistance of other relevant officials, such as the Ambassador at Large for International Religious Freedom appointed under section 611(b) of this title, the Director of the Office to Monitor and Combat Trafficking, and the director of the George P. Shultz National Foreign Affairs Training Center, shall establish as part of the standard training provided after January 1, 1999, for officers of the Service, including chiefs of mission, instruction in the field of internationally recognized human rights. Such training shall include—

(A) instruction on international documents and United States policy in human rights, which shall be mandatory for all members of the Service having reporting responsibilities relating to human rights and for chiefs of mission;

(B) instruction on the internationally recognized right to freedom of religion, the nature, activities, and beliefs of different religions, and the various aspects and manifestations of violations of religious freedom;

(C) instruction on international documents and United States policy on trafficking in persons, including provisions of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (division A of Public Law 106–386; 22 U.S.C. 7101 et seq.) which may affect the United States bilateral relationships; and

(D) for Foreign Service Officers who will be assigned to a country experiencing or at risk of mass atrocities, as determined by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Director of National Intelligence and relevant civil society organizations, instruction on recognizing patterns of escalation and early warning signs of potential atrocities, and methods of preventing and responding to atrocities, including conflict assessment methods, peacebuilding, mediation for prevention, early action and response, and appropriate transitional justice measures to address atrocities.

(2) Religious freedom training

(A) In general

In carrying out the training required under paragraph (1)(B), the Director of the George P. Shultz National Foreign Affairs Training Center shall, not later than the one year after December 16, 2016, conduct training on religious freedom for all Foreign Service officers, including all entry level officers, all officers prior to departure for posting outside the United States, and all outgoing deputy chiefs of mission and ambassadors. Such training shall be included in—

(i) the A–100 course attended by all Foreign Service officers;

(ii) the courses required of every Foreign Service officer prior to a posting outside the United States, with segments tailored to the particular religious demography, religious freedom conditions, and United States strategies for advancing religious freedom, in each receiving country; and

(iii) the courses required of all outgoing deputy chiefs of mission and ambassadors.

(B) Development of curriculum

In carrying out the training required under paragraph (1)(B), the Ambassador at Large for International Religious Freedom, in coordination with the Director of the
George P. Shultz National Foreign Affairs Training Center and other Federal officials, as appropriate, and in consultation with the United States Commission on International Religious Freedom established under section 6431(a) of this title, shall make recommendations to the Secretary of State regarding a curriculum for the training of United States Foreign Service officers under paragraph (1)(B) on the scope and strategic value of international religious freedom, how violations of international religious freedom harm fundamental United States interests, how the advancement of international religious freedom can advance such interests, how United States international religious freedom policy should be carried out in practice by United States diplomats and other Foreign Service officers, and the relevance and relationship of international religious freedom to United States defense, diplomacy, development, and public affairs efforts. The Secretary of State should ensure the availability of sufficient resources to develop and implement such curriculum.

(C) Information sharing

The curriculum and training materials developed under this paragraph shall be shared with the United States Armed Forces and other Federal departments and agencies with personnel who are stationed overseas, as appropriate, to provide training on—

(i) United States religious freedom policies;

(ii) religious traditions;

(iii) religious engagement strategies;

(iv) religious and cultural issues; and

(v) efforts to counter violent religious extremism.

(b) Refugees

The Secretary of State shall provide sessions on refugee law and adjudications and on religious persecution to each individual seeking a commission as a United States consular officer. The Secretary shall also ensure that any member of the Service who is assigned to a position that may be called upon to assess requests for consideration for refugee admissions, including any consular officer, has completed training on refugee law and refugee adjudications in addition to the training required in this section.

(c) Child soldiers

The Secretary of State, with the assistance of other relevant officials, shall establish as part of the standard training provided for chiefs of mission, deputy chiefs of mission, and other officers of the Service who are or will be involved in the assessment of child soldier use or the drafting of the annual Human Rights Report instruction on matters related to child soldiers, and the substance of the Child Soldiers Prevention Act of 2008.

References in Text


Amendments


2016—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 114–281, §103(a)(1), inserted subsec. heading, designated existing provisions as par. (1) and inserted par. heading; redesignated former pars. (i) to (3) as subpars. (A) to (C), respectively, and added par. (2).


1998—Pub. L. 105–292, §602(b), designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

Effective Date of 2008 Amendment


§4029. Increased training in multilateral diplomacy

(1) Statement of policy

It shall be the policy of the United States that training courses should be established for Foreign Service Officers and civil service employees of the State Department, including appropriate chiefs of mission, on the conduct of multilateral diplomacy, including the conduct of negotiations at international organizations and multilateral institutions, negotiating skills that are required at multilateral settings, coalition-building techniques, and lessons learned from previous United States multilateral negotiations.

(2) Personnel

(A) In general

The Secretary shall ensure that the training described in paragraph (1) is provided at various stages of the career of members of the Service.

(B) Actions of the Secretary

The Secretary shall ensure that—

(i) officers of the Service receive training on the conduct of diplomacy at international organizations and other multilateral institutions and at broad-based
multilateral negotiations of international instruments as part of their training upon entry into the Service; and
(ii) officers of the Service, including chiefs of mission, who are assigned to United States missions representing the United States to international organizations and other multilateral institutions or who are assigned in Washington, D.C., to positions that have as their primary responsibility formulation of policy toward such organizations and institutions or toward participation in broad-based multilateral negotiations of international instruments, receive specialized training in the areas described in paragraph (1) prior to beginning of service for such assignment or, if receiving such training at that time is not practical, within the first year of beginning such assignment.

(3) Training for civil service employees

The Secretary shall ensure that employees of the Department of State who are members of the civil service and who are assigned to positions described in paragraph (2) receive training described in paragraph (1) prior to the beginning of service for such assignment or, if receiving such training at such time is not practical, within the first year of beginning such assignment.


CODIFICATION

Section was enacted as part of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004, and also as part of the 9/11 Commission Implementation Act of 2004, and not as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

SUBCHAPTER VIII—FOREIGN SERVICE RETIREMENT AND DISABILITY

PART I—FOREIGN SERVICE RETIREMENT AND DISABILITY SYSTEM

§ 4041. Administration

In accordance with such regulations as the President may prescribe, the Secretary of State shall administer the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System (hereinafter in this part referred to as the “System”), originally established pursuant to section 18 of the Act of May 24, 1924 (43 Stat. 144).


REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 18 of the Act of May 24, 1924 (43 Stat. 144), referred to in text, which was classified to section 21 of this title, was repealed by act Aug. 13, 1946, ch. 907, title XI, §1131(44), 60 Stat. 1038.

AMENDMENTS

1986—Pub. L. 99–335 substituted “part” for “subchapter”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99–335 effective Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 99–335, set out as an Effective Date note under section 4001 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 4042. Maintenance of Fund

The Secretary of the Treasury shall maintain the special fund known as the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund (hereinafter in this part referred to as the “Fund”), originally created by section 18 of the Act of May 24, 1924 (43 Stat. 144).


REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 18 of the Act of May 24, 1924 (43 Stat. 144), referred to in text, which was classified to section 21 of this title, was repealed by act Aug. 13, 1946, ch. 907, title XI, §1131(44), 60 Stat. 1038.

AMENDMENTS

1986—Pub. L. 99–335 substituted “part” for “subchapter”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99–335 effective Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 99–335, set out as an Effective Date note under section 4001 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.
§ 4043. Participants

(a) Career appointees or candidates; chiefs of mission

Except as provided in subsection (d), the following members of the Service (hereinafter in this part referred to as "participants") shall be entitled to the benefits of the System:

(1) Every member who is serving under a career appointment or as a career candidate under section 3946 of this title—
   (A) in the Senior Foreign Service, or
   (B) assigned to a salary class in the Foreign Service Schedule.

(2) Every chief of mission, who is not a participant under paragraph (1), who—
   (A) has served as chief of mission for an aggregate period of 20 years or more, and
   (B) has paid into the Fund a special contribution for each year of such service in accordance with section 4045 of this title.

(b) Executive branch appointees

Any otherwise eligible member of the Service who is appointed to a position in the executive branch by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, or by the President alone, shall not by virtue of the acceptance of such appointment cease to be eligible to participate in the System.

(c) Binational Center Grantees

In addition to the individuals who are participants in the System under subsection (a), any individual who was appointed as a Binational Center Grantee and who completed at least 5 years of satisfactory service as such a grantee or under any other appointment under the Foreign Service Act of 1946 may become a participant in the System, and shall receive credit for such service if an appropriate special contribution is made to the Fund in accordance with section 4045(d) or (f) of this title.

(d) Exclusion

An individual subject to the Foreign Service Pension System described in part II is not a participant in this System.

(1) "Participant" means any individual, including a former participant or survivor, who meets all requirements for an annuity from the Fund under this chapter or any other Act and who has filed a claim for such annuity;

(2) "Child" means an individual—
   (A) who—
      (i) is an offspring or adopted child of the participant;
      (ii) is a stepchild or recognized natural child of the participant and who received more than one-half support from the participant, or
      (iii) lived with the participant, for whom a petition of adoption was filed by the participant, and who is adopted by the surviving spouse of the participant after the death of the participant;
   (B) who is unmarried; and
   (C) who—
      (i) is under the age of 18 years,
      (ii) is a student under the age of 22 years (for purposes of this clause, an individual whose 22d birthday occurs before July 1 or after August 31 of the calendar year in which that birthday occurs, and while the individual is a student, is deemed to become 22 years of age on the first July 1 which occurs after that birthday), or
      (iii) is incapable of self-support because of a physical or mental disability which was incurred before the individual reached the age of 18 years;

(3) "Court" means any court of any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Virgin Islands, and any Indian court as defined by section 1301(3) of title 25;

(4) "Court order" means any court decree of divorce or annulment, or any court order or court approved property settlement agreement incident to any court decree of divorce or annulment;

(5) "Foreign Service normal cost" means the level percentage of payroll required to be deposited in the Fund to meet the cost of benefits payable under the System (computed in accordance with generally accepted actuarial practice on an entry-age basis) less the value of retirement benefits earned under another retirement system for Government employees and less the cost of credit allowed for military and naval service;

(6) "Former spouse" means a former wife or husband of a participant or former participant who was married to such participant for not less than 10 years during periods of service by that participant which are creditable under section 4056 of this title;

(7) "Fund balance" means the sum of—
   (A) the investments of the Fund calculated at par value, plus
   (B) the cash balance of the Fund on the books of the Treasury;

(8) "Lump-sum credit" means the compulsory and special contributions to the credit of a participant or former participant in the Fund plus interest on such contributions at 4 percent a year compounded annually to December 31, 1976, and after such date, for a par-
participant who separates from the Service after completing at least 1 year of civilian service and before completing 5 years of such service, at the rate of 3 percent per year to the date of separation (except that interest shall not be paid for a fractional part of a month in the total service or on compulsory and special contributions from an annuitant for recall service or other service performed after the date of separation which forms the basis for annuity); (9) "military and naval service" means honorable active service—
(A) in the Armed Forces of the United States,
(B) in the Regular or Reserve Corps of the Public Health Service after June 30, 1961, or
(C) as a commissioned officer of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, or a predecessor organization, after June 30, 1961,
but does not include service in the National Guard except when ordered to active duty in the service of the United States;
(10) "pro rata share", in the case of any former spouse of any participant or former participant, means a percentage which is equal to the percentage that (A) the number of years during which the former spouse was married to the participant during the creditable service (credible under part I or II) of that participant is of (B) the total number of years of such creditable service (credible under part I or II);
(11) "spousal agreement" means any written agreement between—
(A) a participant or former participant; and
(B) his or her spouse or former spouse;
(12) "student" means a child regularly pursuing a full-time course of study or training in residence in a high school, trade school, technical or vocational institute, junior college, college, university, or comparable recognized educational institution (for purposes of this paragraph, a child who is a student shall not be deemed to have ceased to be a student during any period between school years, semesters, or terms if the period of nonattendance does not exceed 5 calendar months and if the child shows to the satisfaction of the Secretary of State that he or she has a bona fide intention of continuing to pursue his or her course of study during the school year, semester, or term immediately following such period);
(13) "surviving spouse" means the surviving wife or husband of a participant or annuitant who was married to the participant or annuitant for at least 9 months immediately preceding his or her death or is a parent of a child born of the marriage, except that the requirement for at least 9 months of marriage shall be deemed satisfied in any case in which the participant or annuitant dies within the applicable 9-month period, if—
(A) the death of such participant or annuitant was accidental; or
(B) the surviving spouse of such individual had been previously married to the individ-ual and subsequently divorced and the aggregate time married is at least 9 months;
(14) "unfunded liability" means the estimated excess of the present value of all benefits payable from the Fund under this part over the sum of—
(A) the present value of deductions to be withheld from the future basic salary of participants and of future agency contributions to be made on their behalf, plus
(B) the present value of Government payments to the Fund under section 4061 of this title, plus
(C) the Fund balance as of the date the unfunded liability is determined; and
(15) "special agent" means an employee of the Department of State with a primary skill code of 2051—
(A) the duties of whose position—
(i) are primarily—
(I) the investigation, apprehension, or detention of individuals suspected or convicted of offenses against the criminal laws of the United States; or
(II) the protection of persons pursuant to section 2709(a)(3) of this title against threats to personal safety; and
(ii) are sufficiently rigorous that employment opportunities should be limited to young and physically vigorous individuals, as determined by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 4823 of this title;
(B) performing duties described in subparagraph (A) before, on, or after November 13, 1998; or
(C) transferred directly to a position which is supervisory or administrative in nature after performing duties described in subparagraph (A) for at least 3 years.


REFERENCES IN TEXT
This chapter, referred to in par. (1), was in the original "this Act", meaning Pub. L. 96–465, Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2071, as amended, known as the Foreign Service Act of 1986, which is classified principally to this chapter (§3901 et seq.). For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 3901 of this title and Tables.

AMENDMENTS
1988—Par. (13). Pub. L. 100–238, § 211(1), which directed the amendment of par. (13) by striking out "", in the case of death in service or marriage after retirement," was executed by striking out "", in the case of a death in service or marriage after retirement," after "annuitant who", as the probable intent of Congress.
Pub. L. 100–238, § 211(2), (3), substituted "9 months" for "one year" and inserted before semicolon at end "", except that the requirement for at least 9 months of marriage shall be deemed satisfied in any case in which the participant or annuitant dies within the applicable 9-month period, if—
"(A) the death of such participant or annuitant was accidental; or
“(B) the surviving spouse of such individual had been previously married to the individual and subsequently divorced and the aggregate time married is at least 9 months.” 1998—Pub. L. 99–335, § 402(a)(5), inserted “under this subsection”, in provision preceding subpar. (A).

§ 4045 Contributions to Fund

(b) Consent to deduction; discharge and acquittance of claims and demands

Each participant shall be deemed to consent and agree to such deductions from basic salary. Payment less such deductions shall be a full and complete discharge and acquittance of all claims and demands whatsoever for all regular services during the period covered by such payment, except the right to the benefits to which the participant shall be entitled under this chapter, notwithstanding any law, rule, or regulation affecting the salary of the individual.

(c) Transfer of contributions from other Government retirement fund

(1) If a member of the Service who is under another retirement system for Government employees becomes a participant in the System by direct transfer, the total contributions and deposits of that member that would otherwise be refundable on separation (except voluntary contributions), including interest thereon, shall be transferred to the Fund effective as of the date such member becomes a participant in the System. Each such member shall be deemed to consent to the transfer of such funds, and such transfer shall be a complete discharge and acquittance of all claims and demands against the other Government retirement fund on account of service rendered by such member prior to becoming a participant in the System.

(2) A member of the Service whose contributions are transferred to the Fund pursuant to paragraph (1) shall not be required to make additional contributions for periods of service for which required contributions were made to the other Government retirement fund; nor shall any refund be made to any such member on account of contributions made during any period to the other Government retirement fund at a higher rate than that fixed by subsection (d).

(d) Contribution for civilian service; creditability of interim service

(1) Any participant credited with civilian service after July 1, 1924—

(A) for which no retirement contributions, deductions, or deposits have been made, or

(B) for which a refund of such contributions, deductions, or deposits has been made which has not been redeposited,

may make a special contribution to the Fund. Special contributions for purposes of subparagraph (A) shall equal the following percentages of basic salary received for such service:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percent of basic salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time of service:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1, 1924, through October 15, 1960, inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 16, 1960, through December 31, 1969, inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 1, 1970, through December 31, 1998, inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 1, 1999, through December 31, 1999, inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 1, 2000, through December 31, 2000, inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After December 31, 2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special contributions for refunds under subparagraph (B) shall equal the amount of the refund received by the participant.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a special contribution for prior nondeposit service as a National Guard technician which would be creditable toward retirement under subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, and for which a special contribution has not been made, shall be equal to the special contribution for such service computed in accordance with the schedule in paragraph (1) multiplied by the percentage of such service that is creditable under section 4056 of this title.

(3) Special contributions under this subsection shall include interest computed from the midpoint of each service period included in the computation, or from the date refund was paid, to the date of payment of the special contribution or commencing date of annuity, whichever is earlier. Interest shall be compounded at the annual rate of 4 percent to December 31, 1976, and 3 percent thereafter. No interest shall be charged on special contributions for any period of separation from Government service which began before October 1, 1956. Special contributions may be paid in installments (including by allotment of pay) when authorized by the Secretary of State.

(4) Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this subsection and any provision of section 206(b)(3) of the Federal Employees’ Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983, the percentage of basic pay required under this subsection in the case of a participant described in section 4071b(c) of this title shall, with respect to any covered service (as defined by section 203(a)(3) of such Act) performed by such in-
individual after December 31, 1983, and before January 1, 1987, be equal to 1.3 percent.

(5) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a special contribution for past service as a Foreign Service criminal investigator/inspector of the Office of the Inspector General, Agency for International Development which would have been creditable toward retirement under either section 8336(c) or 8112(d) of title 5, and for which a special contribution has not been made shall be equal to the difference between the amount actually contributed pursuant to either this section or section 4071 of this title and the amount that should have been contributed pursuant to either section 8334 or 8422 of title 5.

(6) Subject to paragraph (4) and subsection (h), for purposes of applying this subsection with respect to prior service as a special agent, the percentages of basic pay set forth in section 8334(c) of title 5, with respect to a law enforcement officer, shall apply instead of the percentages set forth in paragraph (1).

(e) Contribution for military or naval service

(1) Subject to paragraph (5), each participant who has performed military or naval service before the date of separation on which the entitlement to any annuity under this part is based may pay to the Secretary a special contribution equal to 7 percent of the amount of the basic pay paid under section 204 of title 37, to the participant for each period of military or naval service after December 1956. The amount of such payments shall be based on such evidence of basic pay for military service as the participant may provide or if the Secretary determines sufficient evidence has not been so provided to adequately determine basic pay for military or naval service, such payment shall be based upon estimates of such basic pay provided to the Department under paragraph (4).

(2) Any deposit made under paragraph (1) of this subsection more than two years after the later of—

(A) October 17, 1983, or

(B) the date on which the participant making the deposit first became a participant in a Federal staff retirement system for civilian employees,

shall include interest on such amount computed and compounded annually beginning on the date of the expiration of the two-year period. The interest rate that is applicable in computing interest in any year under this paragraph shall be equal to the interest rate that is applicable for such year under subsection (d) of this section.

(3) Any payment received by the Secretary under this section shall be remitted to the Fund.

(4) The Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Commerce, or the Secretary of Health and Human Services, as appropriate, shall furnish such information to the Secretary as the Secretary may determine to be necessary for the administration of this subsection.

(5) Effective with respect to any period of military or naval service after December 31, 1986, the percentage of basic pay under section 204 of title 37 payable under paragraph (1) shall be equal to the same percentage as would be applicable under section 8334(c) of title 5 for that same period for service as an employee.

(f) Exemption for certain military or naval service

Contributions shall only be required to obtain credit for periods of military or naval service to the extent provided under subsection (e) and section 4056(a) of this title, except that credit shall be allowed in the absence of contributions to individuals of Japanese ancestry under section 4056 of this title for periods of internment during World War II.

(g) Time of payment; offset against initial annuity accruals

A participant or survivor may make a special contribution at any time before receipt of annuity and may authorize payment by offset against initial annuity accruals.

(h) Computation of contributions for participants with certain creditable civilian service

Effective with respect to pay periods beginning after December 31, 1986, in administering this section with respect to a participant described in section 4071(b)(c) of this title whose service is employment for the purposes of title II of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 405 et seq.] and chapter 21 of title 26, contributions to the Fund and interest thereon shall be computed as if section 8334(k) of title 5 were applicable.

Amendment of Section

Section 1(a) and (c) of Ex. Ord. No. 12446, Oct. 17, 1983, 48 F.R. 48443, set out as a note under section 4067 of this title, provided that the second sentence of subsec. (d)(3) of this section, applicable (i) to contributions for civilian service performed on or after the first day of Nov. 1983, (ii) to contributions for prior refunds to participants for which application is received by the employing agency on and after such first day of Nov. 1983, and (iii) to excess contributions under section 4055(h) of this title and voluntary contributions under section 4055(a) of this title from the first day of Nov. 1983, is deemed to be amended to provide that interest shall be compounded at the annual rate of 3 percent per annum through December 31, 1984, and thereafter at a rate equal to the overall average yield to the Fund during the preceding fiscal year from all obligations purchased by the Secretary of the Treasury during such fiscal year under section 4059 of this title, as determined by the Secretary of the Treasury.

References in Text

Section 505(h) of the Department of Transportation and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2001, referred
to in subsec. (a)(1), is section 101(a) [title V, §505(b)] of Pub. L. 106–346, which is set out as a note below.

Section 422(a)(2) of title 5, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(B), was amended by Pub. L. 105–33, title VII, §7001(b)(1)(A), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 657, by striking out par. (2) and adding a new par. (2). As so amended, section 422(a)(2)(B) of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, no longer specifies the amount to be withheld from the basic pay of a law enforcement officer. However, provisions relating to the amount to be withheld from the basic pay of a law enforcement officer are contained elsewhere in section 822.

Sections 206(b)(3) and 203(a)(3) of the Federal Employees’ Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983, subsec. (d)(4), are set out as a note under section 8331 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

The Social Security Act, referred to in subsec. (b), is act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, 49 Stat. 620, as amended, Title II of the Social Security Act is classified generally to subchapter II (§401 et seq.) of chapter 7 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1305 of Title 42 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS


2002—Subsec. (a)(1), Pub. L. 107–228, §322(a)(2)(C), which directed amendment of par. (1) by substituting ‘‘employing agency’’ for ‘‘Department’’ wherever appearing, was executed by making the substitution in two places in the last sentence but not in the second sentence where ‘‘Department’’ appears before ‘‘Transportation and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2001’’, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 107–228, §322(a)(2)(A), substituted ‘‘7.25 percent’’ for ‘‘7 percent’’ and ‘‘The contribution by the employing agency shall be a percentage of basic salary equal to the percentage in effect under section 7001(a) of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 [Public Law 105–33; 11 Stat. 383, note to section 7001(b) of the Department of Transportation and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2001]’’, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 107–228, §322(a)(2)(C), directed amendment of subpars. (A) and (B) by inserting ‘‘, plus an amount equal to .25 percent of basic pay at end of first sentence, was executed by making the insertion before the period at end of first sentence to reflect the probable intent of Congress.’’

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 107–228, §322(a)(2)(D), which directed amendment of par. (3) by inserting ‘‘, plus .25 percent at the end of the first sentence, was executed by making the insertion before the period at end of first sentence, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.’’


1998—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105–382, §2(b)(2), substituted ‘‘Except as otherwise provided in this section,’’ for ‘‘Except as provided in subsection (h) of this section.’’


Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 105–33, §7001(d)(2)(D)(i), substituted ‘‘Subject to paragraph (5), each’’ for ‘‘Each’’.


1989—Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 100–238, in concluding provisions, substituted ‘‘Fund. Special contributions for purposes of subparagraph (A) shall equal’’ for ‘‘Fund equal to’’ and inserted ‘‘Special contributions for reunds under subparagraph (B) shall equal the amount of the refund received by the participant.’’

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99–335, §405(a)(1), inserted ‘‘Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section,’’ before ‘‘7 percent’’.


Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 99–514 substituted ‘‘Internal Revenue Code of 1966’’ for ‘‘Internal Revenue Code of 1954’’, which for purposes of codification was translated as ‘‘title 26’’ thus requiring no change in text.


1983—Subsecs. (e) and (f). Pub. L. 93–526 struck out former subsec. (e), and redesignated former subsec. (f) as (g). Prior to amendment, subsec. (e) read as follows: ‘‘Contributions shall not be required for any period of military and naval service or for any period for which credit is allowed to individuals of Japanese ancestry under section 4056 of this title for periods of internment during World War II.’’

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–228, div. A, title III, §322(c)(2), Sept. 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 1383, provided that: ‘‘The amendments made by subsections (a)(2) [amending this section] and (b)(2) [amending section 4701e of this title] shall take effect with the first pay period beginning on or after the date that is 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act (Sept. 30, 2002).’’

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–346 effective upon the close of calendar year 2000 and applicable thereafter, see section 101(a) [title V, §505(1)] of Pub. L. 106–346, set out as a note under section 8331 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENT


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 100–238 effective 90 days after Jan. 8, 1988, see section 261(a) of Pub. L. 100–238, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8401 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99–335 effective Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 99–335, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8401 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1983 AMENDMENT

§ 4046. Computation of annuities

(a) Measurements; reduction for special contributions; Foreign Service investigator/inspectors

(1) The annuity of a participant shall be equal to 2 percent of his or her average basic salary for the highest 3 consecutive years of service multiplied by the number of years, not exceeding 35, of service credit obtained in accordance with sections 4056 and 4057 of this title, except that the highest 3 years of service shall be used in computing the annuity of any participant who serves an assignment in a position, as described in section 3942(b) of this title, to which the participant was appointed by the President and whose continuity of service in that position is interrupted prior to retirement by appointment to any other position determined by the Secretary of State to be of comparable importance. In determining the aggregate period of service upon which the annuity is to be based, the fractional part of a month, if any, shall not be counted. The annuity shall be reduced by 10 percent of any special contributions described in section 4055(d) of this title which is due for service for which no contributions were made and which remains unpaid unless the participant elects to eliminate the service involved for purposes of annuity computation.

(2) Notwithstanding the percentage limitation contained in paragraph (1) of this subsection—

(A) utilizing the definition of average pay contained in section 8331(4) of title 5, the annuity of a Foreign Service criminal investigator/inspector of the Office of the Inspector General, Agency for International Development, who was appointed to a law enforcement position, as defined in section 8331(20) of title 5, prior to January 1, 1984, and would have been eligible to retire pursuant to section 8336(c) of that title, after attaining 50 years of age and completing 20 years as a law enforcement officer had the employee remained in the civil service shall be computed in the same manner as that of a law enforcement officer pursuant to section 8339(d) of that title, except as provided in paragraph (3); and

(B) the annuity of a Foreign Service criminal investigator/inspector of such office who was appointed to a law enforcement position as defined in section 8401(17) of that title on or after January 1, 1984, and who would have been eligible to retire pursuant to section 8412(d) of that title, after attaining 50 years of age and completing 20 years of service as such a law enforcement officer, had the employee remained in the civil service, shall be computed in the same manner as that of a law enforcement officer pursuant to section 8415(e) of that title.

(3) The annuity of a Foreign Service investigator/inspector of the Office of the Inspector General, Agency for International Development, appointed to a law enforcement position prior to January 1, 1984, who exercised election rights under section 4071i of this title, shall be computed as follows: for the period prior to election...
the annuity shall be computed in accordance with section 8339(d) of title 5; for the period following election the annuity shall be computed in accordance with section 8415(e) of that title.

(4) All service in a law enforcement position, as defined in section 8331(20) or 8401(17) of that title, as applicable, in any agency or combination of agencies shall be included in the computation of time for purposes of this paragraph.

(5) The annuity of a Foreign Service criminal investigator/inspector of the Office of the Inspector General of the Agency for International Development who has not completed 20 years of service as a law enforcement officer, as defined in section 8331(20) or 8401(17) of that title, shall be computed in accordance with paragraph (1).

(6)(A) The annuity of a special agent under this part shall be computed under paragraph (1) except that, in the case of a special agent described in subparagraph (B), paragraph (1) shall be applied by substituting for "2 percent"—

(i) the percentage under subparagraph (A) of section 8339(d)(1) of title 5 for so much of the participant's total service as is specified thereunder; and

(ii) the percentage under subparagraph (B) of section 8339(d)(1) of title 5 for so much of the participant's total service as is specified thereunder.

(B) A special agent described in this subparagraph is any agent as such agent or former agent who—

(i) retires voluntarily or involuntarily under section 8007, 8010a, 8011a, 8012a, 8401 or 8403 of this title, under conditions authorizing an immediate annuity, other than for cause on charges of misconduct or delinquency, or retires for disability under section 8408 of this title; and

(ii) at the time of retirement—

(aa) if voluntary, is at least 50 years of age and has completed at least 20 years of service as a special agent; or

(bb) if involuntary or disability, has completed at least 20 years of service as a special agent; or

(ii) dies in service after completing at least 20 years of service as a special agent, when an annuity is payable under section 8409 of this title.

(C) For purposes of subparagraph (B), included with the years of service performed by an individual as a special agent shall be any service performed by such individual as a law enforcement officer (within the meaning of section 8331(20) or section 8401(17) of title 5), or a member of the Capitol Police.

(7) In the case of a special agent who becomes or became subject to part II—

(A) for purposes of paragraph (6)(B), any service performed by the individual as a special agent (whether under this part or under part II), as a law enforcement officer (within the meaning of section 8331(20) or section 8401(17) of title 5), or as a member of the Capitol Police shall be creditable; and

(B) if the individual satisfies paragraph (6)(B), the portion of such individual's annuity which is attributable to service under the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System or the Civil Service Retirement System shall be computed in conformance with paragraph (6).

(8) For purposes of paragraphs (2), (3), (4), and (6) of this subsection, the term "basic pay" includes pay as provided in accordance with section 3872 of this title or section 5545(c)(2) of title 5.

(9) For purposes of any annuity computation under this subsection, the basic salary or basic pay of any member of the Service whose official duty station is outside the continental United States shall be considered to be the salary or pay that would have been paid to the member had the member's official duty station been Washington, D.C., including locality-based comparability payments under section 5304 of title 5 that would have been payable to the member if the member's official duty station had been Washington, D.C.

(b) Married participants

(1)(A) Except to the extent provided otherwise under a written election under subparagraph (B) or (C), if at the time of retirement a participant or former participant is married (or has a former spouse who has not remarried before attaining age 60), the participant shall receive a reduced annuity and provide a survivor annuity for his or her spouse under this subsection or former spouse under section 4054(b) of this title, or a combination of such annuities, as the case may be.

(B) At the time of retirement, a married participant or former participant and his or her spouse may jointly elect in writing to waive a survivor annuity for that spouse under this section (or under section 4054(b) of this title if the spouse later qualifies as a former spouse under section 4044(6) of this title), or to reduce such survivor annuity under this section (or section 4054(b) of this title) by designating a portion of the annuity of the participant as the base for the survivor benefit. In the event the marriage is dissolved following an election for such a reduced annuity and the spouse qualifies as a former spouse, the base used in calculating any annuity of the former spouse under section 4054(b) of this title may not exceed the portion of the participant's annuity designated under this subparagraph.

(C) If a participant or former participant has a former spouse, the participant and such former spouse may jointly elect by spousal agreement under section 4060(b)(1) of this title to waive a survivor annuity under section 4054(b) of this title for that former spouse if the election is made (i) before the end of the 24-month period after the divorce or annulment involving that former spouse becomes final or (ii) at the time of retirement, whichever occurs first.

(D) The Secretary of State may prescribe regulations under which a participant or former participant may make an election under subparagraph (B) or (C) without the participant's spouse or former spouse if the participant establishes to the satisfaction of the Secretary of State that the participant does not know, and has taken all reasonable steps to determine, the whereabouts of the spouse or former spouse.

(2) The annuity of a participant or former participant providing a survivor benefit under this
section (or section 4054(b) of this title), excluding any portion of the annuity not designated or committed as a base for any survivor annuity, shall be reduced by 2½ percent of the first $3,600 plus 10 percent of any amount over $3,600. The reduction under this paragraph shall be calculated before any reduction under section 4054(a)(5) of this title.

(3)(A) If a former participant entitled to receive a reduced annuity under this subsection dies and is survived by a spouse, a survivor annuity shall be paid to the surviving spouse equal to 55 percent of the full amount of the participant’s annuity computed under subsection (a), or 55 percent of any lesser amount elected as the base for the survivor benefit under paragraph (1)(B).

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the amount of the annuity calculated under subparagraph (A) for a surviving spouse in any case in which there is also a surviving former spouse of the participant who qualifies for an annuity under section 4054(b) of this title may not exceed 55 percent of the portion (if any) of the base for survivor benefits which remains available under section 4054(b)(4)(B) of this title.

(C) An annuity payable from the Fund under this part to a surviving spouse under this paragraph shall commence on the day after the participant dies and shall terminate on the last day of the month before the surviving spouse’s death or remarriage before attaining age 60. If such a survivor annuity is terminated because of remarriage, it shall be restored at the same rate commencing on the date such remarriage is terminated if any lump sum paid upon termination of the annuity is returned to the Fund.

(e) Payment period for child

The annuity payable to a child under subsection (c) or (d) shall begin on the day after the participant dies, or if the child is not then qualified, on the first day of the month in which the child becomes eligible. The annuity of a child shall terminate on the last day of the month which precedes the month in which eligibility ceases.

(f) Unmarried participants

At the time of retirement an unmarried participant who does not have a former spouse for whose benefit a reduction is made under subsection (b) may elect to receive a reduced annuity and to provide for an annuity equal to 55 percent of the reduced annuity payable after his or her death to a beneficiary whose name is designated in writing to the Secretary of State. The annuity payable to a participant making such election shall be reduced by 10 percent of an annuity computed under subsection (a) and by 5 percent of an annuity so computed for each full 5 years the designated beneficiary is younger than the retiring participant, but such total reduction shall not exceed 40 percent. No such election of a reduced annuity payable to a beneficiary shall be valid until the participant has satisfactorily passed a physical examination as prescribed by the Secretary of State. The annuity payable to a beneficiary under this subsection shall begin on the day after the annuitant dies and shall terminate on the last day of the month following the death of the beneficiary named under this subsection, be recomputed and paid as if the annuity had not been so reduced.

(g) Marriage after retirement

A participant or former participant who was unmarried at retirement and who later marries may, within one year after such marriage, irrevocably elect in writing to receive a reduced annuity and to provide a survivor annuity for the spouse (if such spouse qualifies as a surviving spouse under section 4044(13) of this title). Receipt by the Secretary of State of notice of an election under this subsection voids prospectively any election previously made under subsection (f). The reduction in annuity required by an election under this subsection shall be computed and the amount of the survivor annuity shall be determined in accordance with subsections (b)(2) and (3). The annuity reduction or recomputation shall be effective the first day of the month beginning one year after the date of marriage.

(h) Election of benefits

A surviving spouse or surviving former spouse of any participant or former participant shall not become entitled to a survivor annuity or to the restoration of a survivor annuity payable
from the Fund under this part unless the survivor elects to receive it instead of any other survivor annuity to which he or she may be entitled under this or any other retirement system for Government employees on the basis of a marriage to someone other than that participant.

(i) Reversion to retired status

(1) Any married annuitant who reverts to retired status with entitlement to a supplemental annuity under section 4063 of this title shall, unless the annuitant and his or her spouse jointly elect in writing to the contrary at that time, have the supplemental annuity reduced by 10 percent to provide a supplemental survivor annuity for his or her spouse. Such supplemental survivor annuity shall be equal to 55 percent of the supplemental annuity of the annuitant and shall be payable to a surviving spouse to whom the annuitant was married at the time of reversion to retired status or whom the annuitant subsequently married.

(2) The Secretary of State shall issue regulations to provide for the application of paragraph (1) of this subsection and of section 4063 of this title in any case in which an annuitant has a former spouse who was married to the participant at any time during a period of recall service and who qualifies for an annuity under this part.

(j) Recomputation upon dissolution of marriage; election after remarriage

An annuity which is reduced under this section or any similar prior provision of law to provide a survivor benefit for a spouse shall, if the marriage of the participant to such spouse is dissolved and paid for each month during which an annuitant is not married (or is remarried if there is no election in effect under the following sentence) as if the annuity had not been so reduced, subject to any reduction required to provide a survivor benefit under section 4054(b)(5) of this title, be recomputed and paid for each full month during which an annuitant is not married or is remarried if there is no election in effect under the following sentence as if the annuity had not been so reduced, subject to any re-duction required to provide a survivor benefit under section 4054(b)(5) of this title. Upon remarriage the retired participant may irrevocably elect, by means of a signed writing received by the Secretary within one year after such remarriage, to receive during such marriage a reduction in annuity for the purpose of allowing an annuity for the new spouse of the annuitant in the event such spouse survives the annuitant. Such reduction shall be equal to the reduction in effect immediately before the dissolution of the previous marriage (unless such reduction is adjusted under section 4054(b)(5) of this title), and shall be effective the first day of the first month beginning one year after the date of remarriage. A survivor annuity elected under this subsection shall be treated in all respects as a survivor annuity under subsection (b).

(k) Informing of rights by Secretary

The Secretary of State shall, on an annual basis—

(1) inform each participant of his or her right of election under subsections (g) and (j); and

(2) to the maximum extent practicable, inform spouses or former spouses of participants or former participants of their rights under this section and section 4054 of this title.


(m) Offset of Social Security benefits

The retirement, disability, or survivor annuity payable to any person based on the service of an individual subject to section 4045(b) of this title beginning with the first day of the month for which such person first becomes—

(1) eligible for an annuity under this part based on the service of such individual, and

(2) entitled, or would, upon proper application, be entitled to old age, disability, or survivor benefits under title II of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.], based on the service of such individual under this part,

shall be computed as if section 8349 of title 5 were applicable.

(n) 18-month period to elect survivor annuity

(1)(A) A participant—

(i) who, at the time of retirement, is married; and

(ii) who elects at such time (in accordance with subsection (b)) to waive a survivor annuity,

may, during the 18-month period beginning on the date of the retirement of such participant, elect to have a reduction under subsection (b) made in the annuity of the participant (or in such portion thereof as the participant may designate) in order to provide a survivor annuity for the spouse of such participant.

(B) A participant—

(i) who, at the time of retirement, is married; and

(ii) who at such time designates (in accordance with subsection (b)) that a limited portion of the annuity of such participant is to be used as the base for a survivor annuity,

may, during the 18-month period beginning on the date of the retirement of such participant, elect to have a greater portion of the annuity of such participant so used.

(2)(A) An election under subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1) of this subsection shall not be considered effective unless the amount specified in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph is deposited into the Fund before the expiration of the applicable 18-month period under paragraph (1).

(B) The amount to be deposited with respect to an election under this subsection is an amount equal to the sum of—

(i) the additional cost to the System which is associated with providing a survivor annuity under subsection (b) of this section and results from such election taking into account

(I) the difference (for the period between the date on which the annuity of the former participant commences and the date of the election) between the amount paid to such former participant under this part and the amount which would have been paid if such election had been made at the time the participant or former participant applied for the annuity, and

(II) the costs associated with providing the later election; and

(ii) interest on the additional cost determined under clause (1)(I) of this subparagraph
computed using the interest rate specified or determined under section 4045(d)(3) of this title for the calendar year in which the amount to be deposited is determined.

(3) An election by a participant under this subsection voids prospectively any election previously made in the case of such participant under subsection (b).

(4) An annuity which is reduced in connection with an election under this subsection shall be reduced by the same percentage reductions as were in effect at the time of the retirement of the participant whose annuity is so reduced.

(5) Rights and obligations resulting from the election of a reduced annuity under this subsection shall be the same as the rights and obligations which would have resulted had the participant involved elected such annuity at the time of retiring.


AMENDMENT OF SECTION

Section 1(b) and (c) of Ex. Ord. No. 12446, Oct. 17, 1983, 48 F.R. 48443, set out as a note under section 4067 of this title, provided that subsection (a) of this section, applicable (i) to contributions for civilian service performed on or after the first day of Nov. 1983, (ii) to contributions for prior refunds to participants for which application is received by the employing agency on and after such first day of Nov. 1983, and (iii) to excess contributions under section 4065(a) of this title and voluntary contributions under section 4065(a) of this title from the first day of Nov. 1983, is deemed to be amended to exclude from the computation of creditable civilian service under section 4065(a) of this title any period of civilian service for which retirement deductions or contributions have not been made under section 4045(d) of this title unless—

(1) the participant makes a contribution for such period as provided in such section 4045(d) of this title; or

(2) no contribution is required for such service as provided under section 4045(f) of this title as deemed to be amended by this Order, or under any other statute.

REFERENCES IN TEXT


AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (a)(2)(B), (3). Pub. L. 112–96 substituted ‘‘section 8415(e)’’ for ‘‘section 8415(d)’’.


Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 105–382, § 2(d)(2)(A), (3)(A), redesignated par. (7) as (8) and substituted ‘‘(4), and (6)’’ for ‘‘(4)’’.

1992—Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 102–499 substituted ‘‘section 5545(c)(2)’’ for ‘‘section 5545(c)(2)’’.

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–513 redesignated existing provisions as par. (1) and added pars. (2) to (6).


Subsec. (c)(1), (2). Pub. L. 100–238, § 214(a)(1), inserted ‘‘or a former spouse who is the natural or adoptive parent of a surviving child of the annuitant’’ after ‘‘survived by a spouse’’.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 100–238, § 214(a)(2), amended first sentence generally. Prior to amendment, first sentence read as follows: ‘‘If a surviving spouse dies or the annuity of a child is terminated, the annuities of any remaining children shall be recomputed and paid as though such spouse or child had not survived the participant.’’

Subsec. (i)(2). Pub. L. 100–238, § 213(b), substituted ‘‘this part’’ for ‘‘section 4054(b) of this title’’.

Subsec. (l), Pub. L. 100–238, § 217(c)(1), struck out subsec. (l) which set minimum rates for annuities paid under this part.

1986—Subsec. (b)(3)(C), (h). Pub. L. 99–335, § 402(a)(3), inserted ‘‘under this part’’ after ‘‘payable from the Fund’’.


Subsec. (m). Pub. L. 99–335, § 402, amended subsec. (m) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (m) read as follows: ‘‘The annuity or survivor annuity payable to any individual subject to section 4065(b) of this title beginning with the first month for which such individual both—

‘‘(1) attains the minimum age for old-age benefits under title II of the Social Security Act, and

‘‘(2) first becomes entitled, or would upon proper application become entitled, for disability or survivor benefits under title II of the Social Security Act based on the service of any individual under this part, shall be computed as if section 8349 of title 5 were applicable.’’


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–228, div. A, title III, § 322(c)(1), Sept. 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 3183, provided that: ‘‘The amendments made by subsections (a)(1) [amending this section] and (b)(1) [amending section 4041d of this title] shall apply to service performed on or after the first day of the first pay period beginning on or after the date that is 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Sept. 30, 2002].’’

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 100–238 effective 90 days after Jan. 8, 1988, see section 261(a) of Pub. L. 100–238, set out as a note under section 4054 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 99–556, title IV, § 408, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3139, provided that: ‘‘This title and the amendments made by this title [enacting section 4069 of this title and amending this section and sections 4064, 4071c,
(a) Regulations.—Notwithstanding section 702 of this Act, the amendment made by section 407 shall apply with respect to participants who retire before, on, or after the amendment first takes effect.

(b) ELECTION TO PROVIDE SURVIVOR ANNUITY FOR CERTAIN SPOUSES ACQUIRED BEFORE EFFECTIVE DATE OF FOREIGN SERVICE ACT OF 1980

Pub. L. 100–238, title II, § 203, Jan. 8, 1988, 101 Stat. 1769, provided that:

"(a) ELECTION.—A former participant who married his or her current spouse before the effective date of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [see Effective Date note set out under section 8001 of this title] and who married such spouse after retirement under the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System and who was unable to provide a survivor annuity for such spouse because—

"(1) the participant was married at the time of retirement and elected not to provide a survivor annuity for that spouse at the time of retirement, or

"(2) subject to subsection (e), the participant failed to notify the Secretary of State of the participant's post-retirement marriage within one year after the marriage, may make the election described in subsection (b).

"(b) ELECTION DESCRIBED.—

"(1) The election referred to in subsection (a) is an election in writing—

"(A) to provide for a survivor annuity for such spouse under section 806(g) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4046(g));

"(B) to have his or her annuity reduced under section 806(b)(2) of such Act; and

"(C) to deposit in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund an amount determined by the Secretary of State, as nearly as may be administratively feasible, to reflect the amount by which such participant's annuity would have been reduced had the election been continuously in effect since the annuity commenced, plus interest computed under paragraph (2).

"(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1), the annual rate of interest shall be 6 percent for each year during which the annuity would have been reduced if the election had been in effect on and after the date the annuity commenced.

"(c) OFFSET.—If the participant does not make the deposit referred to in subsection (b)(1)(C), the Secretary of State shall collect such amount by offset against such participant's annuity, up to a maximum of 25 percent of the net annuity otherwise payable to such participant. Such participant is deemed to consent to such offset.

"(d) NOTICE.—The Secretary of State shall provide for notice to the general public of the right to make an election under this subsection.

"(e) PROOF OF ATTEMPTED ELECTION.—In any case in which subsection (a)(2) applies, the retired employee or Member shall provide the Secretary of State with such documentation as the Secretary of State shall decide is appropriate, to show that such participant attempted to elect a reduced annuity with survivor benefit for his or her current spouse and that such election was rejected by the Secretary of State because it was untimely filed.

"(f) DEPOSIT.—A deposit required by this subsection may be made by the surviving spouse of the participant.

"(g) LIMITATION.—The election authorized in subsection (a) may only be made within one year after the date of enactment of this title (Jan. 8, 1988) in accordance with procedures prescribed by the Secretary of State.

"(h) DEFINITIONS.—For the purposes of this section, the terms 'participant' and 'surviving spouse' have the same meaning given such terms in subchapter I of chapter 8 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [this part]."
igible individual, no annuity shall be due or payable to his or her estate.

(c) Waiver

An individual entitled to annuity from the Fund may decline to accept all or any part of the annuity by submitting a signed waiver to the Secretary of State. The waiver may be revoked in writing at any time. Payment of the annuity waived may not be made for the period during which the waiver was in effect.

(d) Recovery of overpayment

Recovery of overpayments under this part may not be made from an individual when, in the judgment of the Secretary of State, the individual is without fault and recovery would be against equity and good conscience or administratively infeasible.

(e) Alternate forms of annuities

(1) The Secretary of State shall prescribe regulations under which any participant who has a life-threatening affliction or other critical medical condition may, at the time of retiring under this part (other than under section 4048 of this title), elect annuity benefits under this section instead of any other benefits under this part (including survivor benefits) based on the service of the participant.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), the Secretary of State shall by regulation provide for such alternative forms of annuities as the Secretary considers appropriate, except that among the alternatives offered shall be—

(A) an alternative which provides for—

(i) payment of the lump-sum credit (excluding interest) to the participant; and

(ii) payment of an annuity to the participant for life; and

(B) in the case of a participant who is married at the time of retirement, an alternative which provides for—

(i) payment of the lump-sum credit (excluding interest) to the participant; and

(ii) payment of an annuity to the participant for life, with a survivor annuity payable for the life of a surviving spouse.

(3) Each alternative provided for under paragraph (2) shall, to the extent practicable, be designed such that the total value of the benefits provided under such alternative (including any lump-sum credit) is actuarially equivalent to the value of the annuity which would otherwise be provided the participant under this part, as computed under section 4046(a) of this title.

(4) A participant who, at the time of retiring under this part—

(A) is married, shall be ineligible to make an election under this section unless a waiver is made under section 4046(b)(1)(B) of this title; or

(B) has a former spouse, shall be ineligible to make an election under this section if the former spouse is entitled to benefits under this part (based on the service of the participant) unless a waiver has been made under section 4046(b)(1)(C) of this title.

(5) A participant who is married at the time of retiring under this part and who makes an election under this section may, during the 18-month period beginning on the date of retirement, make the election provided for under section 4046(n) of this title, subject to the deposit requirement thereunder.

(6) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any lump-sum credit provided pursuant to an election under this subsection shall not preclude an individual from receiving any other benefits under this subsection.


AMENDMENTS

1993—Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 103–66 substituted "any participant who has a life-threatening affliction or other critical medical condition" for "a participant".


1983—Subsec. (a). Ex. Ord. No. 12446 amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: "Except as otherwise provided, the annuity of a former participant who has met the eligibility requirements for an annuity shall commence on the day after separation from the Service or on the day after pay ceases. The annuity of a former participant who is entitled to a deferred annuity under this chapter shall become effective on the day he or she attains age 60."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1993 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103–66 effective Oct. 1, 1994, and applicable with respect to any annuity commencing on or after that date, see section 11002(d) of Pub. L. 103–66, set out as a note under section 634a of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99–335 effective Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 99–335, set out as an Effective Date note under section 4001 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1983 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Ex. Ord. No. 12446 effective 30 days after Oct. 17, 1983, see section 3(b) of Ex. Ord. No. 12446, set out under section 4067 of this title.

§ 4048. Retirement for disability or incapacity

(a) Causes; service credit

Any participant who has at least 5 years of service credit toward retirement under the System (excluding military and naval service) and who becomes totally disabled or incapacitated for useful and efficient service by reason of disease, illness, or injury (not due to vicious habits, intemperance, or willful conduct of the participant) shall, upon his or her own application or upon order of the Secretary, be retired on an annuity computed as prescribed in section 4046 of this title. If the disabled or incapacitated participant has less than 20 years of service credit toward retirement under the System at the time of retirement, his or her annuity shall be computed on the assumption that the participant has had 20 years of service, except that the additional service credit that may accrue to a participant under this sentence shall in no case exceed the difference between his or her age at the time of retirement and age 60.

However, if a participant retiring under this section is receiving retired pay or retainer pay
for military service (except that specified in section 8332(c)(1) or (2) of title 5) or Department of Veterans Affairs pension or compensation in lieu of such retired or retainer pay, the annuity of that participant shall be computed under this part, excluding extra credit authorized by this subsection and excluding credit for military service from that computation. If the amount of the annuity so computed, plus the retired or retainer pay which is received, or which would be received but for the application of the limitation in section 5532 of title 5 or the Department of Veterans Affairs pension or compensation in lieu of such retired pay or retainer pay, is less than the annuity that would be payable under this part in the absence of the previous sentence, an amount equal to the difference shall be added to the annuity computed under this part.

(b) Physical examination; reinstatement or reappointment upon recovery; fees and expenses; duration and suspension of annuity

Before being retired under this section, the participant shall be given a physical examination by one or more duly qualified physicians or surgeons designated by the Secretary of State to conduct examinations. Disability or incapacity shall be determined by the Secretary of State on the basis of the advice of such physicians or surgeons. Unless the disability or incapacity is permanent, like examinations shall be made annually until the annuitant has attained age 60. If the Secretary of State determines on the basis of the advice of one or more duly qualified physicians or surgeons conducting such examinations that an annuitant has recovered to the extent that he or she can return to duty, the annuitant may apply for reinstatement or reappointment in the Service within 1 year from the date recovery is determined. Upon application, the Secretary shall reinstate such recovered annuitant in the class in which the annuitant was serving at time of retirement, or the Secretary may, taking into consideration the age, qualifications, and experience of such annuitant, and the present class of his or her contemporaries in the Service, appoint or recommend that the President appoint the annuitant to a higher class. Payment of the annuity shall continue until a date 6 months after the date of the examination showing recovery or until the date of reinstatement or reappointment in the Service, whichever is earlier. Fees for examinations under this section, together with reasonable traveling and other expenses incurred in order to submit to examination, shall be paid out of the Fund. If the annuitant fails to submit to examination as required under this subsection, payment of the annuity shall be suspended until continuance of the disability or incapacity is satisfactorily established.

(c) Benefits upon discontinuance of annuity

If a recovered annuitant whose annuity is discontinued is for any reason not reinstated or reappointed in the Service, he or she shall be continued to have been separated within the meaning of section 4050 of this title as of the date of retirement for disability or incapacity and shall, after the discontinuance of the annuity, be entitled to the benefits of that section or of section 4055 of this title, except that he or she may elect voluntary retirement if eligible under section 4051 of this title.

(d) Election of benefits; concurrent benefits allowed

No participant shall be entitled to receive an annuity under this part and compensation for injury or disability to himself or herself under subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5, covering the same period of time, except that a participant may simultaneously receive both an annuity under this section and scheduled disability payments under section 8107 of title 5. This subsection shall not bar the right of any claimant to the greater benefit conferred by either this part or subchapter I of such chapter 81 for any part of the same period of time. Neither this subsection nor any provision of subchapter I of such chapter 81 shall be construed to deny the right of any participant to receive an annuity under this part and to receive concurrently any payment under subchapter I of such chapter 81 by reason of the death of any other individual.

(e) Lump sum disability payments

Notwithstanding any other law, the right of any individual entitled to an annuity under this part shall not be affected because such person has received an award of compensation in a lump sum under section 8135 of title 5, except that where such annuity is payable on account of the same disability for which compensation under such section has been paid, so much of such compensation as has been paid for any period extended beyond the date such annuity becomes effective, as determined by the Secretary of Labor, shall be refunded to the Department of Labor, to be paid into the Federal Employees’ Compensation Fund. Before such individual receives such annuity, he or she shall—

1. refund to the Department of Labor the amount representing such commuted payments for such extended period, or
2. authorize the deduction of such amount from the annuity payable under this part, which amount shall be transmitted to the Department of Labor for reimbursement to such Fund.

Deductions from such annuity may be made from accrued and accruing payments, or may be prorated against and paid from accruing payments in such manner as the Secretary of Labor shall determine, whenever the Secretary of Labor finds that the financial circumstances of the annuitant warrant deferred refunding.

(f) Time of filing application; waiver

A claim may be allowed under this section only if the application is filed with the Secretary of State before the participant is separated from the Service or within one year thereafter. This time limitation may be waived by the Secretary of State for a participant who at the date of separation from the Service or within one year thereafter is mentally incompetent, if the application is filed with the Secretary of State within one year from the date of restoration.
tion of the participant to competency or the appointment of a fiduciary, whichever is earlier.


REFERENCES IN TEXT


AMENDMENTS


1988—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 100–238 substituted “60” for “55”.


Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99–335, § 402(b)(1), substituted “subchapter I of such chapter” for “such subchapter” in three places and “part” for “chapter” in three places.


1981—Subsec. (a). Ex. Ord. No. 12289 added second par. relating to computation of annuity for participant retiring under this section and receiving retired or retired pay.

Effective Date of 1986 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 100–238 effective 90 days after Jan. 8, 1988, see section 361(a) of Pub. L. 100–238, set out as a note under section 4054 of this title.

Effective Date of 1986 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 99–335 effective Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 99–335, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8401 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

Effective Date of 1981 Amendment


§ 4049. Death in service

(a) Lump-sum credit

If a participant dies and no claim for annuity is payable under this part, the lump-sum credit shall be paid in accordance with section 4055 of this title.

(b) Surviving spouse

If a participant who has at least 18 months of civilian service credit toward retirement under the System dies before retirement or other separation from the Service and is survived by a spouse or a former spouse who is the natural or adoptive parent of a surviving child of the annuitant, and a child or children, each surviving child shall be entitled to an annuity computed in accordance with subsections (c)(1) and (d) of section 4046 of this title.

(c) Surviving spouse or former spouse, and children

If a participant who has at least 18 months of civilian service credit toward retirement under the System dies before retirement or other separation from the Service and is survived by a spouse or a former spouse who is the natural or adoptive parent of a surviving child of the annuitant, and a child or children, each surviving child shall be entitled to an annuity computed in accordance with subsections (c)(1) and (d) of section 4046 of this title.

(d) Surviving children

If a participant who has at least 18 months of civilian service credit toward retirement under the System dies before retirement or other separation from the Service and is not survived by a spouse, or a former spouse who is the natural or adoptive parent of a surviving child of the annuitant, but by a child or children, each surviving child shall be entitled to an annuity computed in accordance with subsections (c)(2) and (d) of section 4046 of this title.

(e) Service credit; presumption of qualification

If, at the time of his or her death, the participant had less than 20 years of service credit toward retirement under the System, the annuity payable in accordance with subsection (b) shall be computed in accordance with section 4046 of this title on the assumption he or she has had 20 years of service, except that the additional service credit that may accrue to a deceased participant under this subsection shall in no case exceed the difference between his or her age on the date of death and age 60. In all cases arising under this subsection or subsection (b), (c), (d), or (g), it shall be assumed that the deceased participant was qualified for retirement on the date of death.

(f) Recall service

If an annuitant entitled to a reduced annuity dies in service after being recalled under section 3948 of this title and is survived by a spouse or former spouse entitled to a survivor annuity based on the service of such annuitant, such survivor annuity shall be computed as if the recall service had otherwise terminated on the day of death and the annuity of the deceased had been resumed in accordance with section 4063 of this title. If such death occurs after the annuitant had completed sufficient recall service to attain eligibility for a supplemental annuity, a surviving spouse or surviving former spouse who was married to the participant at any time during a period of recall service shall be entitled to elect, in addition to any other benefits and in lieu of a refund of retirement contributions made during the recall service, a supplemental survivor annuity computed and paid under section 4046(i) of this title as if the recall service had otherwise terminated. If the annuitant had completed sufficient recall service to attain eligibility to have his or her annuity determined anew, a surviving spouse or such a surviving former spouse may elect, in lieu of any other survivor benefit under this subchapter, to have the rights of the annuitant redetermined and to receive a survivor annuity computed under subsection (b) on the basis of the total service of the annuitant.
(g) Limitation on surviving spouse's annuity

Notwithstanding subsection (b), if the participant or former participant had a former spouse qualifying for an annuity under section 4054(b) of this title, the annuity of the spouse under this section shall be subject to the limitation of section 4046(b)(3)(B) of this title.

(h) Commencement, termination, and resumption of annuities

Annuities that become payable under this section shall commence, terminate, and be resumed in accordance with subsection (b)(4), (e), or (h) of section 4046 of this title, as appropriate.


AMENDMENTS

1988—Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 100–238 inserted “or a former spouse who is the natural or adoptive parent of a surviving child of the annuitant,” after “spouse”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 100–238, §214(b), substituted “65” for “63”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99–335, §402(c), substituted “part” for “chapter”.

Effective Date of 1988 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 100–238 effective 90 days after Jan. 8, 1988, see section 261(a) of Pub. L. 100–238, set out as a note under section 4054 of this title.

Effective Date of 1986 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 99–335 effective Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 99–335, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8401 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 4050. Discontinued service retirement

Any participant who voluntarily separates from the Service after obtaining at least 5 years of service credit toward retirement under the System (excluding military and naval service) may upon separation from the Service or at any time prior to becoming eligible for an annuity elect to have his or her contributions to the Fund returned in accordance with section 4055 of this title, or to leave his or her contributions in the Fund and receive an annuity, computed under section 4046 of this title, commencing at age 60.


§ 4051. Voluntary retirement

Any participant who is at least 50 years of age and has 20 years of creditable service, including at least 5 years of service credit toward retirement under the System (excluding military and naval service), may on his or her own application and with the consent of the Secretary be retired from the Service and receive retirement benefits in accordance with section 4046 of this title. The Secretary shall withhold consent for retirement under this section by any participant who has not been a member of the Service for 5 years. Any participant who voluntarily separates from the Service before completing 5 years in the System and who, on the date of separation, would be eligible for an annuity, based on a voluntary separation, under section 8336 or 8338 of title 5, if the participant had been covered under the Civil Service Retirement System rather than subject to this subchapter while a member of the Service, may receive an annuity under section 8336 or 8338, notwithstanding section 8333(b) of title 5, if all contributions transferred to the Fund under section 4045(c)(1) of this title, as well as all contributions withheld from the participant’s pay or contributed by the employer, and deposited into the Fund during the period he or she was subject to this subchapter, including interest on these amounts, are transferred to the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund effective on the date the participant separates from the Service.


AMENDMENTS

1988—Pub. L. 100–238 inserted last two sentences relating to withholding consent to retirement and to certain participants who voluntarily separate from the Service before completing 5 years in the System.

Effective Date of 1988 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 100–238 effective 90 days after Jan. 8, 1988, see section 261(a) of Pub. L. 100–238, set out as a note under section 4054 of this title.

§ 4052. Mandatory retirement

(a)(1) Except as provided in subsection (b), any participant shall be retired from the Service at the end of the month in which the participant has reached age 65 and has at least 5 years of service credit toward retirement under the System (excluding military and naval service), and shall receive retirement benefits in accordance with section 4046 of this title.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1)—

(A) an individual described in section 4(a)(2) of the Department of State Special Agents Retirement Act of 1998 who is otherwise eligible for immediate retirement under this subchapter; or

(B) a Foreign Service criminal investigator/inspector of the Office of Inspector General of the Agency for International Development who would have been eligible for retirement pursuant to either section 8336(c) or 8412(d) of title 5, as applicable, had the employee remained in civil service,

shall be separated from the Service on the last day of the month in which such individual under subparagraph (A) or such Foreign Service criminal investigator/inspector under subparagraph (B) attains 57 years of age or completes 20 years of service if then over that age. If the head of the agency judges that the public interest so requires, that agency head may exempt such an employee from automatic separation under this subsection until that employee attains 60 years of age. The employing office shall notify the employee in writing of the date of separation at least 60 days before that date. Action to separate the employee is not effective without the consent of the employee, until the last day of the month in which the 60-day notice expires.
§ 4053. Reassignment and retirement of former Presidential appointees

(a) Reassignment or retirement of participants not eligible for retirement

A participant, who completes an assignment under section 3942(b) of this title in a position to which the participant was appointed by the President, and is not otherwise eligible for retirement—

(1) shall be reassigned within 90 days after the termination of such assignment and any period of authorized leave, or

(2) if the Secretary of State determines that reassignment is not in the interest of the Foreign Service, shall be retired from the Service and receive retirement benefits in accordance with section 4046 or 4071d of this title, as appropriate.

(b) Retirement of participants eligible for retirement

A participant who completes an assignment under section 3942(b) of this title in a position to which the participant was appointed by the President and is eligible for retirement and is not reassigned within 90 days after the termination of such assignment and any period of authorized leave, shall be retired from the Service and receive retirement benefits in accordance with section 4046 of this title or section 4071d of this title, as appropriate.

(c) Retirement of reemployed participants

A participant who is retired under subsection (a)(2) and is subsequently employed by the United States Government, thereafter, shall be eligible to retire only under the terms of the applicable retirement system.

Amendments

1994—Pub. L. 103–236 added subsecs. (a) to (c) and struck out former subsecs. (a) to (c) which read as follows:

"(a) Except as provided under subsection (b) of this section, a participant, who completes an assignment under section 3942(b) of this title in a position to which he or she was appointed by the President, shall be offered reassignment within 90 days after the termination of such assignment and any period of authorized leave.

"(b) Subsection (a) of this section shall not apply with respect to a participant, if the Secretary of State determines that reassignment of the participant is not in the interest of the United States and the Foreign Service.

"(c) A participant who is not reassigned under subsection (a) of this section shall be retired from the Service and receive retirement benefits in accordance with section 4046 or 4071d of this title, as appropriate."

1991—Pub. L. 102–138 inserted “Reassignment and” in section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “If a participant completes an assignment under section 3942(b) of this title in a position to which he or she was appointed by the President and has not been reassigned within 3 months after the termination of such assignment (plus any period of authorized leave), the participant shall be retired from the Service and receive retirement benefits in accordance with section 4046 of this title.”

§ 4054. Former spouses

(a) Living Service members

(1) Unless otherwise expressly provided by any spousal agreement or court order under section 4060(b)(1) of this title, a former spouse of a participant or former participant is entitled to an annuity if such former spouse was married to the participant for at least 10 years during service of the participant which is creditable under this subchapter with at least 5 of such years occurring while the participant was a member of the Foreign Service and—

(A) if married to the participant throughout the creditable service of the participant, equal to 50 percent of the annuity of the participant; or

(B) if not married to the participant throughout such creditable service, equal to that former spouse’s pro rata share of 50 percent of such annuity.

For the purposes of this paragraph, the term “creditable service” means service which is creditable under part I or II.
(2) A former spouse shall not be qualified for an annuity under this subsection if before the commencement of that annuity the former spouse remarries before becoming 60 years of age.

(3) The annuity of a former spouse under this subsection commences on the later of the day the participant upon whose service the annuity is based becomes entitled to an annuity under this part or the first day of the month in which the divorce or annulment involved becomes final. The annuity of such former spouse and the right thereto terminate on—

(A) the last day of the month before the former spouse dies or remarries before 60 years of age; or

(B) the date the annuity of the participant terminates (except in the case of an annuity subject to paragraph (5)(B)).

(4) No spousal agreement or court order under section 4060(b)(1) of this title involving any participant may provide for an annuity or any combination of annuities under this subsection which exceeds the annuity of the participant, nor may any such court order relating to an annuity under this subsection be given effect if it is issued more than 24 months after the date the divorce or annulment involved becomes final.

(5)(A) The annuity payable to any participant shall be reduced by the amount of an annuity under this subsection paid to any former spouse based upon the service of that participant. Such reduction shall be disregarded in calculating the survivor annuity for any spouse, former spouse, or other survivor under this part, and in calculating any reduction in the annuity of the participant to provide survivor benefits under subsection (b) or section 4046(b)(3) of this title.

(B) If any annuitant whose annuity is reduced under subparagraph (A) is recalled to service under section 3948 of this title, or reinstated or reappointed in the Service in the case of a recovered disability annuitant or if any annuitant is reemployed as provided for under section 4064 of this title, the salary of that annuitant shall be reduced by the same amount as the annuity would have been reduced if it had continued.

Amounts equal to the reductions under this subparagraph shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the Fund.

(6) Notwithstanding paragraph (3), in the case of any former spouse of a disability annuitant—

(A) the annuity of that former spouse shall commence on the date the participant would qualify on the basis of his or her creditable service for an annuity under this part (other than a disability annuity) or the date the disability annuity begins, whichever is later, and

(B) the amount of the annuity of the former spouse shall be calculated on the basis of the annuity for which the participant would otherwise so qualify.

(7) An annuity under this subsection shall be treated the same as a survivor annuity under subsection (b) for purposes of section 4046(h) of this title or any comparable provision of law.

(b) Deceased Service members

(1) Subject to any election under section 4046(b)(1)(C) of this title and unless otherwise expressly provided by any spousal agreement or court order under section 4060(b)(1) of this title, if a former participant who is entitled to receive an annuity is survived by a former spouse, the former spouse shall be entitled to a survivor annuity—

(A) if married to the participant throughout the creditable service of the participant, equal to 55 percent of the full amount of the participant’s annuity, as computed under section 4046(a) of this title; or

(B) if not married to the participant throughout such creditable service, equal to that former spouse’s pro rata share of 55 percent of the full amount of such annuity.

For the purposes of this paragraph, the term “creditable service” means service which is creditable under part I or II.

(2) A former spouse shall not be qualified for an annuity under this subsection if before the commencement of that annuity the former spouse remarries before becoming 60 years of age.

(3) An annuity payable from the Fund under this part to a surviving former spouse under this subsection shall commence on the day after the annuitant dies and shall terminate on the last day of the month before the former spouse’s death or remarriage before attaining age 60. If such a survivor annuity is terminated because of remarriage, it shall be restored at the same rate commencing on the date such remarriage is terminated if any lump sum paid upon termination of the annuity is returned to the Fund.

(4)(A) The maximum survivor annuity or combination of survivor annuities under this section (and section 4046(b)(3) of this title) with respect to any participant or former participant may not exceed 55 percent of the full amount of the participant’s annuity, as calculated under section 4046(a) of this title.

(B) Once a survivor annuity has been provided for under this subsection for any former spouse, a survivor annuity may thereafter be provided for under this subsection (or section 4046(b)(3) of this title) with respect to a participant or former participant only for that portion (if any) of the maximum available which is not committed for survivor benefits for any former spouse whose prospective right to such annuity has not terminated by reason of death or remarriage.

(C) After the death of a participant or former participant, a court order under section 4060(b)(1) of this title may not adjust the amount of the annuity of any former spouse under this section.

(5)(A) For each full month after a former spouse of a participant or former participant dies or remarries before attaining age 60, the annuity of the participant, if reduced to provide a survivor annuity for that former spouse, shall be recomputed and paid as if the annuity had not been so reduced, unless an election is in effect under subparagraph (B).

(B) Subject to paragraph (4)(B), the participant may elect in writing within one year after receipt of notice of the death or remarriage of the former spouse to continue the reduction in order to provide a higher survivor annuity under section 4046(b)(3) of this title for any spouse of the participant.
(c) Additional survivor annuity

(1) In the case of any participant or former participant providing a survivor annuity benefit under subsection (b) for a former spouse—

(A) such participant may elect, or

(B) a spousal agreement or court order under section 4060(b)(1) of this title may provide for, an additional survivor annuity under this subsection for any other former spouse or spouse surviving the participant, if the participant satisfactorily passes a physical examination as prescribed by the Secretary of State.

(2) Neither the total amount of survivor annuity or annuities under this subsection with respect to any participant or former participant, nor the survivor annuity or annuities for any one surviving spouse or former spouse of such participant under this section and section 4046 of this title, shall exceed 55 percent of the full amount of the participant’s annuity, as computed under section 4046(a) of this title.

(3)(A) In accordance with regulations which the Secretary of State shall prescribe, the participant involved may provide for any annuity under this subsection—

(i) by a reduction in the annuity or an allotment from the salary of the participant,

(ii) by a lump sum payment or installment payments to the Fund, or

(iii) by any combination thereof.

(B) The present value of the total amount to accrue to the Fund under subparagraph (A) to provide any annuity under this subsection shall be actuarially equivalent in value to such annuity, as calculated upon such tables of mortality as may from time to time be prescribed for this purpose by the Secretary of State.

(C) If a former spouse predeceases the participant or remarries before attaining age 60 (or, in the case of a spouse, the spouse does not qualify as a former spouse upon dissolution of the marriage)—

(i) if an annuity reduction or salary allotment under subparagraph (A) is in effect for that spouse or former spouse, the annuity shall be recomputed and paid as if it had not been reduced or the salary allotment terminated, as the case may be, and

(ii) any amount accruing to the Fund under subparagraph (A) shall be refunded, but only to the extent that such amount may have exceeded the actuarial cost of providing benefits under this subsection for the period such benefits were provided, as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of State.

(D) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of State, an annuity shall be recomputed (or salary allotment terminated or adjusted), and a refund provided (if appropriate), in a manner comparable to that provided under subparagraph (C), in order to reflect a termination or reduction of future benefits under this subsection for a spouse in the event a former spouse of the participant dies or remarries before attaining age 60 and an increased annuity is provided for that spouse in accordance with this part.

(4) An annuity payable under this subsection to a spouse or former spouse shall commence on the day after the participant dies and shall terminate on the last day of the month before the former spouse’s death or remarriage before attaining age 60.

(5) Section 4066 of this title shall not apply to any annuity under this subsection, unless authorized under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of State.


AMENDMENTS

1988—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 100–238, §217(a), which directed the amendment of par. (1) by inserting “if such former spouse was married to the participant for at least 10 years during service of the participant which is creditable under this subchapter with at least 5 of such years occurring while the participant was a member of the Foreign Service” after “annuity”, was executed by inserting the new language after “annuity” in introductory provisions, as probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 100–238, §217(b), substituted “24” for “12”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 100–238, §217(c)(2), struck out subsec. (d) which read as follows: “Section 4046(i) of this title shall not apply—

(1) to any annuity payable under subsection (a) or (b) of this section to any former spouse if the amount of that annuity varies by reason of a spousal agreement or court order under section 4046(b)(1) of this title, or an election under section 4046(b)(1)(B) of this title, from the amount which would be calculated under subsection (a)(1) or (b)(1) of this section, as the case may be, in the absence of such spousal agreement, court order, or election; and

(2) to any annuity payable under subsection (c) of this section.”

1986—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 99–335, §404(b)(1), inserted provision defining “creditable service” as service creditable under part I or II of this subchapter.


Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 99–335, §404(b)(2), inserted provision defining “creditable service” as service creditable under part I or II of this subchapter.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 99–335, §402(a)(3), inserted “under this part” after “payable from the Fund”.


Effective Date of 1988 Amendment

Pub. L. 100–238, title II, §261, Jan. 8, 1988, 101 Stat. 1776, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), this title and the amendments made by this title [enacting sections 4069–1 to 4069c–1 of this title, amending this section and sections 4014 to 4046, 4048, 4049, 4051, 4053, 4066, 4071a, 4071c, and 4091 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 4046 of this title] shall take effect 90 days after the date of enactment of this title [Jan. 8, 1988], is married to a participant or former participant.

“(b) EXCEPTIONS.—

“(1) The amendments made by section 202 [enacting section 4069–1 of this title] shall apply to any individual who, on or after the date of enactment of this title [Jan. 8, 1986], is married to a participant or former participant.

“(2) The amendment made by section 217(a) [amending this section] shall not apply with respect to the
§ 4055. Lump-sum payments
(a) Requirements for payment
(1) A participant is entitled to be paid a lump-sum credit if the participant—
   (A) is separated from the Service for at least 31 consecutive days, or is transferred to a position in which the participant is not subject to this subchapter and remains in such a position for at least 31 consecutive days;
   (B) files an application with the Secretary of State for payment of the lump-sum credit;
   (C) is not reemployed in a position in which the participant was subject to this subchapter at the time the participant files the application;
   (D) will not become eligible to receive an annuity under this part within 31 days after filing the application; and
   (E) has notified any spouse or former spouse the participant may have of the application for payment in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of State.
Such regulations may provide for waiver of subparagraph (E) under circumstances described in section 4046(b)(1)(D) of this title.
(2) Such lump-sum credit shall be paid to the participant and to any former spouse of the participant in accordance with subsection (i).
(b) Recall service; return of contributions
Whenever an annuitant becomes separated from the Service following a period of recall service without becoming eligible for a supplemental or recomputed annuity under section 4063 of this title, the compulsory contributions of the annuitant to the Fund for such service, together with any special contributions the annuitant may have made for other service performed after the date of separation from the Service which forms the basis for annuity, shall be returned to the annuitant (and any former spouse of the annuitant who was married to the participant during the period of recall service, in accordance with subsection (i)).
(c) Difference between annuity and lump-sum credit
If all annuity rights under this part based on the service of a deceased participant or annuitant terminate before the total annuity paid equals the lump-sum credit to which the participant or annuitant is entitled, the difference shall be paid in accordance with subsection (f).
(d) Lack of eligible survivors
If a participant or former participant dies and is not survived by an individual eligible for an annuity under this part or by such an individual or individuals all of whose annuity rights terminate before a claim for survivor annuity is filed, the lump-sum credit to which the participant or annuitant is entitled shall be paid in accordance with subsection (f).
(e) Death of annuitant who was former participant
If an annuitant who was a former participant dies, any annuity accrued and unpaid shall be paid in accordance with subsection (f).
(f) Order of precedence for payments
Payments under subsections (c) through (e) shall be paid in the following order of precedence to individuals surviving the participant and alive on the date entitlement to the payment arises, upon the establishment of a valid claim therefor, and such payment shall be a bar to recovery by any other person:
(1) To the beneficiary or beneficiaries last designated by the participant before or after retirement in a signed and witnessed writing filed with the Secretary of State prior to the death of the participant, for which purpose a designation, change, or cancellation of beneficiary in a will or other document which is not so executed and filed shall have no force or effect.
(2) If there is no such beneficiary, to the surviving wife or husband of the participant.
(3) If none of the above, to the child (without regard to the definition in section 4044(2) of this title) or children of the participant (including adopted and natural children but not stepchildren) and descendants of deceased children by representation.
(4) If none of the above, to the parents of the participant or the survivor of them.
(5) If none of the above, to the duly appointed executor or administrator of the estate of the participant.
(6) If none of the above, to such other next of kin of the participant as may be determined in the judgment of the Secretary of State to be legally entitled to such payment, except that no payment shall be made under this paragraph until after the expiration of 30 days after the death of the participant or annuitant.
(g) Death of survivor annuitant
Annuity accrued and unpaid on the death of a survivor annuitant shall be paid in the following order of precedence, and the payment bars recovery by any other person:
(1) To the duly appointed executor or administrator of the estate of the survivor annuitant.
(2) If there is no such executor or administrator, to such person as may be determined by the Secretary of State (after the expiration of 30 days from the date of death of the survivor annuitant) to be entitled under the laws of the domicile of the survivor annuitant at the time of death.
h) Amount of credit

Amounts deducted and withheld from basic salary of a participant under section 4045 of this title from the beginning of the first pay period after the participant has completed 35 years of service computed under section 4056 of this title (excluding service credit for unused sick leave under section 4056(b) of this title), together with interest on the amounts at the rate of 3 percent a year compounded annually from the date of the deduction to the date of retirement or death, shall be applied toward any special contribution due under section 4045(d) of this title, and any balance not so required shall be refunded in a lump sum to the participant after separation or, in the event of a death in service, to a beneficiary in the order of precedence specified in subsection (f).

(i) Former spouses

Unless otherwise expressly provided by any spousal agreement or court order under section 4060(b)(1) of this title, the amount of a participant's or former participant's lump-sum credit payable to a former spouse of that participant shall be—

1. if the former spouse was married to the participant throughout the period of creditable service of the participant, 50 percent of the lump-sum credit to which such participant would be entitled in the absence of this subsection, or

2. if such former spouse was not married to the participant throughout such creditable service, an amount equal to such former spouse's pro rata share of 50 percent of such lump-sum credit.

The lump-sum credit of the participant shall be reduced by the amount of the lump-sum credit payable to the former spouse. For the purposes of this subsection, the term "creditable service" means service which is creditable under part I or II.

1. Except as otherwise specified by law, all periods of civilian and military and naval service, and all other periods through the date of final separation of a participant from the Service that the Secretary of State determines would be creditable toward retirement under the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System (as determined in accordance with section 8332 of title 5), shall be creditable for purposes of this part. Conversely, any such service performed after December 31, 1976, that would not be creditable under specified conditions under section 8332 of title 5, shall be excluded under this part under the same conditions.

2. The service of an individual who first becomes a participant on or after October 17, 1983, without any credit under this section for civilian service performed prior to October 1, 1957, shall include credit for:

(A) each period of military or naval service performed before January 1, 1957, and

(B) each period of military or naval service performed after December 31, 1956, and before the separation on which the entitlement to annuity under this part is based, only if a deposit (with interest if any is required) is made with respect to that period, as provided in section 4045(e) of this title.

The service of an individual who first became a participant on or after October 17, 1983,
with credit under this section for civilian service performed prior to October 1982, shall include credit for each period of military or naval service performed before the date of the separation on which the entitlement to an annuity under this part is based, subject, in the case of military or naval service performed after December 1956, to subsection (j).

(4) The service of an individual who first became a participant before October 17, 1983, shall include credit for each period of military or naval service performed before the date of the separation on which the entitlement to an annuity under this part is based, subject, in the case of military or naval service performed after December 1976, to subsection (j).

(b) Unused sick leave credit

In computing any annuity under this part, the total service of a participant who retires on an immediate annuity or who dies leaving a survivor or survivors entitled to an annuity includes (without regard to the 35-year limitation imposed by section 4046(a) of this title) the days of unused sick leave to the credit of the participant, except that these days shall not be counted in determining average basic salary or annuity eligibility under this part. A contribution to the Fund shall not be required from a participant for this service credit.

(c) Service with other Government agency when on approved leave without pay; arrangement for payment of retirement deductions and agency contributions; special contribution

(1) A participant who enters on approved leave without pay to serve as a full-time officer or employee of an organization composed primarily of Government employees may, within 60 days after entering on that leave without pay, file with the employing agency an election to receive full retirement credit for such periods of leave without pay and arrange to pay contributions to the Fund through the employing agency, amounts equal to the retirement deductions and agency contributions on the Foreign Service salary rate that would be applicable if the participant were in a pay status. If the election and all payments provided by this subsection are not made for the periods of such leave without pay occurring after November 7, 1976, the participant may not receive any credit for such periods of leave without pay occurring after such date.

(2) A participant may make a special contribution for any period or periods of approved leave without pay while serving before November 7, 1976, as a full-time officer or employee of an organization composed primarily of Government employees. Any such contribution shall be based upon the suspended Foreign Service salary rate and shall be computed in accordance with section 4045 of this title. A participant who makes such contributions shall be allowed full retirement credit for the period or periods of leave without pay. If this contribution is not made, up to 6 months' retirement credit shall be allowed for such periods of leave without pay each calendar year.

(d) Special contribution in repayment of refund of retirement contributions

2 A participant who has received a refund of retirement contributions (which has not been repaid) under this or any other retirement system for Government employees covering service which may be creditable may make a special contribution for such service under section 4045 of this title. Credit may not be allowed for service covered by the refund unless the special contribution is made.

(e) Civilian service under other Government retirement system

No credit in annuity computation shall be allowed for any period of civilian service for which a participant made retirement contributions to another retirement system for Government employees unless—

(1) the right to any annuity under the other system which is based on such service is waived, and

(2) a special contribution is made under section 4045 of this title covering such service.

(f) Service in military during period of war or national emergency

A participant who during a period of war, or national emergency proclaimed by the President or declared by the Congress, leaves the Service to enter the military service is deemed, for the purpose of this part, as not separated from the Service unless the participant applies for and receives a lump-sum payment under section 4055 of this title. However, the participant is deemed to be separated from the Service after the expiration of 5 years of such military service.

(g) Recomputation of annuity for participants of Japanese ancestry interned during World War II

(1) An annuity or survivor annuity based on the service of a participant of Japanese ancestry who would be eligible under section 8332(l) of title 5, for credit for civilian service for periods of internment during World War II shall, upon application to the Secretary of State, be recomputed to give credit for that service. Any such recomputation of an annuity shall apply with respect to months beginning more than 30 days after the date on which application for such recomputation is received by the Secretary of State.

(2) The Secretary of State shall take such action as may be necessary and appropriate to inform individuals entitled to have any service credited or annuity recomputed under this subsection of their entitlement to such credit or recomputation.

(3) The Secretary of State shall, on request, assist any individual referred to in paragraph (1) in obtaining from any agency or other Government establishment information necessary to verify the entitlement of the individual to have any service credited or any annuity recomputed under this subsection.

(4) Any agency or other Government establishment shall, upon request, furnish to the Secretary of State any information it possesses with respect to the internment or other deten-
tion, as described in section 8332(j) of title 5, of any participant.

(b) Service as employees of Member or office of Congress while on approved leave without pay

A participant who, while on approved leave without pay, serves as a full-time paid employee of a Member or office of the Congress shall continue to make contributions to the Fund based upon the Foreign Service salary rate that would be in effect if the participant were in a pay status. The participant’s employing office in the Congress shall make a matching contribution (from the appropriation or fund which is used for payment of the salary of the participant) to the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the Fund. All periods of service for which full contributions to the Fund are made under this subsection shall be counted as creditable service for purposes of this part and shall not, unless all retirement credit is transferred, be counted as creditable service under any other Government retirement system.

(i) Former spouses

(1) Service of a participant shall be considered creditable service for purposes of applying provisions of this part relating to former spouses if such service would be creditable—

(A) under subsection (c)(1) or (2) but for the fact an election was not made under subsection (c)(1) or a special contribution was not made under subsection (c)(2), and

(B) under subsection (d) but for the fact that a refund of contributions has not been repaid unless the former spouse received under this part a portion of the lump sum (or a spousal agreement or court order provided otherwise).

(2) A former spouse shall not be considered as married to a participant for periods assumed to be creditable service under section 4048(a) of this title or section 4049(e) of this title.

(j) Redetermination of credit for military and naval service

(1) Except as otherwise provided by statute or Executive Order, section 8332(j) of title 5, relating to redetermination of credit for military and naval service, shall be applied to annuities paying to redetermination of credit for military and naval service.

(2) Section 8332(j) of title 5 shall not apply with respect to:

(A) the service of any individual who first became a participant on or after October 17, 1983, without any credit under this section for civilian service performed prior to October 1982; or

(B) any military or naval service performed prior to 1957 by an individual who first became a participant on or after October 17, 1983, with credit under this section for civilian service performed prior to October 1982, or any period of military or naval service performed after 1956 with respect to which the participant has made a contribution (with interest if any is required) under section 4045(e) of this title; or

(C) any military or naval service performed prior to 1977 by any individual who first became a participant before October 17, 1983, or any period of military or naval service performed after 1976 with respect to which the participant has made a contribution (with interest if any is required) under section 4045(e) of this title.


AMENDMENT OF SECTION

SECTION 5 OF EX. ORD. NO. 12446, OCT. 17, 1983, 48 F.R. 48445, SET OUT AS A NOTE UNDER SECTION 4067 OF THIS TITLE, PROVIDED THAT:

"(a) Section 816(a) of the Act (22 U.S.C. 4056(a)) is deemed to be further amended so that the provisions of section 8332(j) of Title 5 of the United States Code, relating to credit for military service, shall not apply with respect to any individual who is entitled to an annuity under such Act [this chapter] on or before the date of approval of this Order [Oct. 17, 1983], or who is entitled to an annuity based on a separation from service occurring on or before such date.

"(b) Subject to subsection (c), in any case in which an individual described in subsection (a) is also entitled to old-age or survivors insurance benefits under section 202 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 402] or would be entitled to such benefits upon filing application therefor, the amount of the annuity to which such individual is entitled under chapter 8 of the Act [this subchapter] (after taking into account subsection (a)) which is payable for any month shall be reduced by an amount determined by multiplying the amount of such old-age or survivors insurance benefit for the determination month by a fraction—

"(1) the numerator of which is the total of the wages (within the meaning of section 209 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 409]) for service referred to in section 210(1) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 410] (relating to service in the uniformed services) and deemed additional wages (within the meaning of section 229 of such Act [42 U.S.C. 429]) of such individual credited for years after 1956 and before the calendar year in which the determination month occurs, up to the contribution and benefit base determined under section 230 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 430] (or other applicable maximum annual amount referred to in section 215(e)(1) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 415(e)(1)]) for each such year, and

"(2) the denominator of which is the total of all wages deemed additional wages described in paragraph (1) of this subsection plus all other wages (within the meaning of section 209 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 409]) and all self-employment income (within the meaning of section 211(b) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 411(b)]) of such individual credited for years after 1956 and before the calendar year in which the determination month occurs, up to the contribution and benefit base (or such other amount referred to in such section 215(e)(1) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 415(e)(1)]) for each such year.

"(c) Subsection (b) shall not reduce the annuity of any individual below the amount of the annuity
which would be payable under chapter 8 of the Act [this subchapter] to the individual for the determination month if section 8332(j) of Title 5 of the United States Code applied to the individual for such month.

“(d) For purposes of this section, the term ‘determination month’ means—

“(1) the first month the individual described in subsection (a) is entitled to old-age or survivors insurance benefits under section 202 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 402) (or would be entitled to such benefits upon filing application therefor); or

“(2) the first day of the month following the month in which this Order is issued [Oct. 1983] in the case of any individual so entitled to such benefits for such month.

“(e) The preceding provisions of this section shall take effect with respect to any annuity payment payable under chapter 8 of the Act [this subchapter] for calendar months beginning after the date of this Order [Oct. 17, 1983].

“(f) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall furnish such information to the Secretary of State as may be necessary to carry out the preceding provisions of this section.”

Section 1(b) and (c) of Ex. Ord. No. 12446 provided that subsection (d) of this section, applicable to contributions for civilian service performed on or after the first day of Nov. 1983, to contributions for prior refunds to participants for which application is received by the employing agency on and after such first day of Nov. 1983, and to excess contributions under section 4055(h) of this title and voluntary contributions under section 4063(a) of this title from the first day of Nov. 1983, is deemed to be amended to exclude from the computation of creditable civilian service under subsec. (a) of this section any period of civilian service for which retirement deductions or contributions have not been made under section 4045(d) of this title unless—

(1) the participant makes a contribution for such period as provided in such section 4045(d) of this title;

(2) no contribution is required for such service as provided under section 4045(f) of this title as deemed to be amended by this Order, or

by any other statute.

AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (1)(2), Pub. L. 101–246 amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) read as follows: “A former spouse shall not be considered as married to a participant—

“(A) for periods assumed to be creditable service under section 4048(a) of this title or section 4049(e) of this title, or

“(B) for any extra period of creditable service provided under section 4057 of this title for service of a participant at an unhealthful post unless the former spouse resided with the participant at that post during that period.”


1965—Subsec. (a), Ex. Ord. No. 12446, §4(b), designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added pars. (2) to (4).


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99–335 effective Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 99–335, set out as an Effective Date note under section 4001 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1983 AMENDMENT


$4057. Extra credit for service at unhealthful posts

The Secretary of State may from time to time establish a list of places which by reason of climatic or other extreme conditions are to be classed as unhealthful posts. Each year of duty at such posts, inclusive of regular leaves of absence, shall be counted as one and a half years in computing the length of the service of a participant for the purpose of retirement, fractional months being considered as full months in computing such service. No such extra credit for service at such unhealthful posts shall be credited to any participant who is paid a differential under section 5925 or 5926 of title 5 for such service. Such extra credit may not be used to determine the eligibility of a person to qualify as a former spouse under this part, or to compute the pro rata share under section 4044(10) of this title. No extra credit for service at unhealthful posts may be given under this section for any service as part of a tour of duty, or extension thereof, beginning on or after February 16, 1990.


AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101–246 inserted provisions at end that extra credit not be used to determine eligibility to qualify as former spouse under this part or to compute the pro rata share under section 4044(10) of this title and that no extra credit for service at unhealthful posts be given under this section for any service as part of a tour of duty, or extension thereof, beginning on or after Feb. 16, 1990.

$4058. Estimate of appropriations needed

The Secretary of the Treasury shall prepare the estimates of the annual appropriations required to be made to the Fund, and shall make actuarial valuations of the System at intervals of not more than five years. The Secretary of State may expend from money to the credit of the Fund an amount not exceeding $5,000 per year for the incidental expenses necessary in administering the provisions of this part, including actuarial advice.


AMENDMENTS

1986—Pub. L. 99–335 substituted “part” for “subchapter”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99–335 effective Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 99–335, set out as an Effective Date note under section 4001 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.
§ 4059. Investment of Fund

The Secretary of the Treasury shall invest from time to time in interest-bearing securities of the United States such portions of the Fund as in the judgment of the Secretary of the Treasury may not be immediately required for the payment of annuities, cash benefits, refunds, and allowances. The income derived from such investments shall constitute a part of the Fund.


§ 4060. Assignment and attachment of moneys

(a) Annuities and severance pay benefits

(1) An individual entitled to an annuity from the Fund may make allotments or assignments of amounts from such annuity for such purposes as the Secretary of State in his or her sole discretion considers appropriate.

(2) Notwithstanding section 3727 of title 31 or any other law, a member of the Service who is entitled to receive benefits under section 4009(b)(1) of this title may assign to any person the whole or any part of those benefits. Any such assignment shall be on a form approved by the Secretary of the Treasury and a copy of such assignment form shall be deposited with the Secretary of the Treasury by the member executing the assignment.

(b) Participants or annuitants having former spouses

(1)(A) In the case of any participant or annuitant who has a former spouse who is covered by a court order or who is a party to a spousal agreement—

(i) any right of the former spouse to any annuity under section 4054(a) of this title in connection with any such annuity; and

(ii) any right of the former spouse to any survivor annuity under section 4054(b) or (c) of this title, and the amount of any such annuity;

(B) This paragraph shall not apply in the case of any spousal agreement or court order which, as determined by the Secretary of State—

(i) would provide for a survivor annuity for a spouse or any former spouse of a participant with respect to which there has not been an annuity reduction (or a salary reduction or payment under section 4054(c)(3) of this title); or

(ii) is otherwise inconsistent with the requirements of this part.

(2) Except with respect to obligations between participants and former spouses, payments under this part which would otherwise be made to a participant or annuitant based upon his or her service shall be paid (in whole or in part) by the Secretary of State to another individual to the extent expressly provided for in the terms of any order or any court decree of legal separation, or the terms of any court order or court-approved property settlement agreement incident to any court decree of legal separation.

(3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) shall apply only to payments made under this part for periods beginning after the date of receipt by the Secretary of State of written notice of such decree, order, or agreement, and such additional information and such documentation as the Secretary of State may require.

(4) Any payment under this subsection to an individual bars recovery by any other individual.

(5) The 10-year requirement of section 4044(b)(6) of this title, or any other provision of this part, shall not be construed to affect the rights any spouse or individual formerly married to a participant or annuitant may have, under any law or rule of law of any State or the District of Columbia, with respect to an annuity of a participant or annuitant under this part.

(c) Applicability of other provisions of law or remedies

None of the moneys mentioned in this part shall be assignable either in law or equity, except under subsection (a) or (b) of this section, or subject to execution, levy, attachment, garnishment, or other legal process, except as otherwise may be provided by Federal law.


CODIFICATION


AMENDMENTS


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99–335 effective Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 99–335, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8401 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 4061. Payments for future benefits

(a) Statutes deemed to authorize appropriations to Fund to finance unfunded liability

Any statute which authorizes—

(1) new or liberalized benefits payable from the Fund under this part, including annuity increases other than under section 4065 of this title;

(2) extension of the benefits of the System to new groups of employees; or

(3) increases in salary on which benefits are computed;

is deemed to authorize appropriations to the Fund to finance the unfunded liability created by that statute, in 30 equal annual installments with interest computed at the rate used in the then most recent valuation of the System and
with the first payment thereof due as of the end of the fiscal year in which each new or liberalized benefit, extension of benefits, or increase in salary is effective.

(b) Authorization of appropriations to Fund

There is authorized to be appropriated to the Fund for each fiscal year an amount equal to the amount of the Foreign Service normal cost for that year which is not met by contributions to the Fund under section 4045(a) of this title.


AMENDMENTS
1986—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 99–335 inserted ”under this part” after ”payable from the Fund”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT
Amendment by Pub. L. 99–335 effective Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 99–335, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8401 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 4062. Unfunded liability obligations

(a) Notice of interest and military service credit

At the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary of State shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of the amount equivalent to—

(1) interest on the unfunded liability computed for that year at the interest rate used in the then most recent valuation of the System, and

(2) that portion of disbursement for annuities for that year which the Secretary of State estimates is attributable to credit allowed for military and naval service, less an amount determined by the Secretary of State to be appropriate to reflect the value of the deposits made to the credit of the Fund under section 4045(e) of this title.

(b) Credit to Fund

Before closing the accounts for each fiscal year, the Secretary of State shall credit such amounts to the Fund, as a Government contribution, out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated.

(c) Reports to Congress

Requests for appropriations to the Fund under section 4061(b) of this title shall include reports to the Congress on the sums credited to the Fund under this section.


AMENDMENTS
1983—Subsec. (a)(2). Ex. Ord. No. 12446 inserted ”, less an amount determined by the Secretary of State to be appropriate to reflect the value of the deposits made to the credit of the Fund under section 4045(e) of this title”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1983 AMENDMENT

(b) Refund of contributions to Fund; election for supplemental annuity or determination of annuity anew; prior service counted as recall service

If the recall service lasts less than one year, the contributions of the annuitant to the Fund during recall service shall be refunded in accordance with section 4055 of this title. If the recall service lasts more than one year, the annuitant may, in lieu of such refund, elect a supplemental annuity computed under section 4046 of this title on the basis of service credit and average salary earned during the recall period irrespective of the number of years of service credit previously earned. If the recall service continues for at least 5 years, the annuitant may elect to have his or her annuity determined anew under section 4046 of this title in lieu of any other benefits under this section. Any annuitant who is recalled under section 3948(a) of this title may upon written application count as recall service any prior service that is creditable under section 4056 of this title that was performed after the separation upon which his or her annuity is based.

(c) Annuitant subject to Foreign Service Pension System

If an annuitant becomes subject to part II of this subchapter by reason of recall service—

(1) subsections (a) and (b) shall not apply to such annuitant; and

(2) section 4064 of this title shall apply to the recall service as if such service were reemployment.


AMENDMENTS

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT
Amendment by Pub. L. 99–335 effective Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 99–335, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8401 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.
§ 4064. Reemployment

(a) Termination of annuity; coverage under same retirement system or another contributory retirement system; rights and benefits

(1) A participant who is entitled to an annuity under this part or part II of this subchapter and becomes employed in an appointive or elective position in the Government, payment of any annuity under either part to the receiving an annuity under this part or part II of this title, becomes employed in an appointive or elective position in the Government, payment of any annuity under either part to the annuitant shall terminate effective on the date of the employment and the reemployment service shall be covered service under the rules of the system under which the appointment is made.

(B) If the annuity of an individual is terminated under subparagraph (A) and that individual becomes covered under the same retirement system from which that annuity is terminated, that individual shall be entitled to a retermination of rights under that system upon termination of the employment.

(C) If the annuity is terminated and the individual becomes covered under another contributory retirement system for Government employees pursuant to paragraph (A), the individual shall be entitled to benefits under the rules of that system. In addition, the individual shall be entitled to a resumption of any annuity terminated by reason of the employment.

(b) Part-time, intermittent, or temporary employment; election to continue receiving annuity; reduction in amount of annuity; resumption of full annuity

(1) A participant who is entitled to an annuity under this part or part II of this subchapter and becomes employed in an appointive or elective position in the Government on a part-time, intermittent, or temporary basis may elect to continue to receive either or both annuities as provided in this subsection.

(2) The total annuity payable under this subchapter to an annuitant making an election under paragraph (1) shall be reduced during the part-time, intermittent, or temporary employment referred to in paragraph (1) as necessary to meet the requirements of paragraph (3).

(3)(A) The sum of—

(i) the total annuity payable under this subchapter to an annuitant making an election under paragraph (1), and

(ii) the annual rate of pay payable to the annuitant during the part-time, intermittent, or temporary employment referred to in paragraph (1),

may not exceed, in any calendar year, the amount described in subparagraph (B).

(B) The amount referred to in subparagraph (A) is the greater of—

(i) the highest annual rate of basic pay which is payable during such year for full-time employment in the position in which the annuitant is employed, or

(ii) the basic pay the annuitant was entitled to receive under this chapter on the date of retirement from the Service.

(C) For purposes of this section, the term "annuity" means the annuity earned by the reemployed member based on his or her service irrespective of whether or not the amount payable is reduced by the amount of an annuity payable under section 4054 or 4060(b) of this title.

(d) Annuity rights to be determined under this section

The annuity rights of any participant who is reemployed in the Government shall be determined under this section instead of section 8468 of title 5.

(e) Notice; direct payment of salary

When any such retired participant is reemployed, the employer shall send a notice of such reemployment to the Secretary of State, together with all pertinent information relating to such employment, and shall pay directly to such participant the salary of the position in which he or she is serving.

(f) Recovery of overpayment

In the event of any overpayment under this section, such overpayment shall be recovered by withholding the amount involved from the salary payable to such reemployed participant or from any other moneys, including annuity payments, payable under this subchapter.

(g) Waiver of annuity limitations

(1) The Secretary of State may waive the application of subsections (a) through (d) on a case-by-case basis for an annuitant reemployed on a temporary basis, or grant authority to the head of an Executive agency to waive the application of subsections (a) through (d) on a case-by-case basis for an annuitant reemployed on a temporary basis—

(A) if, and for so long as, such waiver is necessary due to an emergency involving a direct threat to life or property or other unusual circumstances; (B) if the annuitant is employed in a position for which there is exceptional difficulty in recruiting or retaining a qualified employee; or (C) if (i) to provide assistance to consular posts with a substantial backlog of visa applications; or (ii) to provide assistance to meet the demand resulting from the passport and travel document requirements set forth in section

1 So in original. No par. (2) has been enacted.
7209(b) of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (Public Law 108-458; 8 U.S.C. 1185 note), including assistance related to the investigation of fraud in connection with an application for a passport.

(2) The Secretary should prescribe procedures for the exercise of any authority under paragraph (1)(B), including criteria for any exercise of authority and procedures for a delegation of authority.

(h) Effects of waiver

A reemployed annuitant as to whom a waiver under subsection (g) is in effect shall not be considered a participant for purposes of this part or part II, or an employee for purposes of chapter 83 or 84 of title 5.


2006—Subsec. (g)(2), (3). Pub. L. 111–32, § 410, amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: "The Secretary of State may waive the application of the paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, on a case-by-case basis, for an annuitant reemployed on a temporary basis, but only if, and for so long as, the authority is necessary due to an emergency involving a direct threat to life or property or other unusual circumstances."

1998—Pub. L. 105–277, which directed amendment of section 824 of the Foreign Service Act, in subsec. (a)(1)(A), by inserting "or in the case of a waiver under subsection (g)" after "subsection (b)", and by adding subsecs. (g) and (h), was executed to this section, which is section 824 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99–335, § 410, amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: "Notwithstanding any other law, any member of the Service who has retired and is receiving an annuity under this part, and who is reemployed in the Government service in any part-time or full-time appointive position, shall be entitled to receive the salary of the position in which he or she is serving plus so much of the annuity payable under this part which when combined with such salary does not exceed during any calendar year the basic salary the member was entitled to receive under this chapter on the date of reemployment to the Secretary of State, together with all pertinent information relating to such employment, and shall pay directly to such member the salary of the position in which he or she is serving."

1984—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 99–556, § 403, amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (3) read as follows: "The sum of—

(A) the total annuity payable under this subchapter to an annuitant making an election under paragraph (1), and

(B) the annual rate of pay payable to the annuitant during the part-time, intermittent, or temporary employment referred to in paragraph (1), may not exceed, in any calendar year, the highest annual rate of pay which is payable during such year for the position in which the annuitant is employed."


2007—Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 109–289, § 20941(a)(1)(A), as added by Pub. L. 110–5, substituted "The Secretary" for "To facilitate the assignment of persons to Iraq and Afghanistan or to posts vacated by members of the Service assigned to Iraq and Afghanistan, the Secretary" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (g)(1)(B). Pub. L. 109–289, § 20941(b)(1), as added by Pub. L. 110–5, substituted "to facilitate the assignment of persons to Iraq and Afghanistan or to posts vacated by members of the Service assigned to Iraq and Afghanistan, if" for "if".


Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 110–50, § 2(2), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpars. (B) and (C).

Pub. L. 109–289, § 20941(2), as added by Pub. L. 110–5, substituted "such subparagraph" for "subparagraphs (A) or (B) of such subparagraph".


2006—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 109–234 amended subsec. (g) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (g) read as follows: "The Secretary of State may waive the application of the paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, on a case-by-case basis, for an annuitant reemployed on a temporary basis, but only if, and for so long as, the authority is necessary due to an emergency involving a direct threat to life or property or other unusual circumstances."
§ 4065. Voluntary contribution account

(a) Composition; election and return

The voluntary contribution account shall be the sum of unfunded amounts voluntarily contributed prior to February 15, 1981, by any participant or former participant under any prior law authorizing such contributions to the Fund, plus interest compounded at the rate of 3 percent per year to the date of separation from the Service or (in case of a participant separated with entitlement to a deferred annuity) to the date the voluntary contribution account is claimed, the commencing date fixed for the deferred annuity, or the date of death, whichever is earlier. Effective on the date the participant becomes eligible for an annuity or a deferred annuity and at the election of the participant, his or her account shall be—

(1) returned in a lump sum;
(2) used to purchase an additional life annuity;
(3) used to purchase an additional life annuity for the participant and to provide for a cash payment on his or her death to a beneficiary whose name shall be notified in writing to the Secretary of State by the participant; or
(4) used to purchase an additional life annuity for the participant and a life annuity commencing on his or her death payable to a beneficiary whose name shall be notified in writing to the Secretary of State by the participant, with a guaranteed return to the beneficiary or his or her legal representative of an amount equal to the cash payment referred to in paragraph (3).

(b) Computation of benefits

The benefits provided by subsection (a)(2), (3), or (4) shall be actuarially equivalent in value to the payment provided for by subsection (a)(1) and shall be calculated upon such tables of mortality as may be from time to time prescribed for this purpose by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(c) Lump-sum payment; time; order of precedence

A voluntary contribution account shall be paid in a lump sum following receipt of an application therefor from a present or former participant if application is filed prior to payment of any additional annuity. If not sooner paid, the account shall be paid at such time as the participant separates from the Service for any reason without entitlement to an annuity or a deferred annuity or at such time as a former participant dies or withdraws compulsory contributions to the Fund. In case of death, the account shall be paid in the order of precedence specified in section 4055(f) of this title.


§ 4066. Cost-of-living adjustment of annuities

(a) Effective date

A cost-of-living annuity increase shall become effective under this section on the effective date of each such increase under section 8340(b) of title 5. Each such increase shall be applied to each annuity payable from the Fund under this part which has a commencing date not later than the effective date of the increase.

(b) Applicability of increases under other provisions of law

Each annuity increase under this section shall be identical to the corresponding percentage increase under section 8340(b) of title 5.

(c) Eligibility for increases

Eligibility for an annuity increase under this section shall be governed by the commencing date of each annuity payable from the Fund under this part as of the effective date of an increase except as follows:

(1) The first increase (if any) made under this section to an annuity which is payable...
from the Fund to a participant or to the surviving spouse or former spouse of a deceased participant who died in service or a deceased annuitant whose annuity was not increased under this section, shall be equal to the product (adjusted to the nearest \( 10^{-\%} \) of 1 percent) of—

(A) \( \frac{1}{2} \) of the applicable percent change computed under subsection (b) of this section, multiplied by

(B) the number of months (counting any portion of a month as a month)—

(i) for which the annuity was payable from the Fund before the effective date of the increase, or

(ii) in the case of a surviving spouse or former spouse of a deceased annuitant whose annuity has not been so increased, since the annuity was first payable to the deceased annuitant.

(2) Effective from its commencing date, an annuity payable from the Fund under this part to the survivor of an annuitant, except a child entitled to an annuity under section 4046(c) of this title or section 4049(c) or (d) of this title, shall be increased by the total percentage increase the annuitant was receiving under this section at death.

(3) For purposes of computing or recomputing an annuity to a child under section 4046(c) or (d) of this title or section 4049(c) or (d) of this title, the items $900, $1,080, $2,700, and $3,240 appearing in section 4046(c) of this title, the items $900, $1,080, $2,700, and $3,240 appearing in section 1223; Ex. Ord. No. 12289, § 1, Feb. 14, 1981, 46 F.R. 12693; Ex. Ord. No. 12446, §§ 2(a), 6(a), Oct. 17, 1983, 48 F.R. 48443, 48446; Pub. L. 99–335, title IV, § 402(a)(3), June 6, 1986, 100 Stat. 609; Pub. L. 100–238, title II, § 219, Jan. 5, 1988, 101 Stat. 1775.)

**Amendments**

1988—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 100–238 amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: "The first increase (if any) made under this section to an annuity which is payable from the Fund under this part to a participant or to the surviving spouse of a deceased participant who dies in service shall be equal to the product (adjusted to the nearest \( 10^{-\%} \) of 1 percent) of—

\[
\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{(the number of full months for which the annuity was payable from the Fund under this part before the effective date of the increase (counting any portion of a month as a full month).)
\]

In the administration of this paragraph, the number of days of unused sick leave to the credit of a participant or deceased participant on the effective date of the section shall be deemed to be equal to the number of days of unused sick leave to his or her credit on the day of separation from the Service.

1986—Subsecs. (a), (c), Pub. L. 99–335 inserted "under this part" after "payable from the Fund" wherever appearing.

1983—Subsec. (e), Ex. Ord. No. 12446, § 2(a), substituted "rounded to the next lowest" for "fixed at the nearest"

Subsec. (g), Ex. Ord. No. 12446, § 6(a), added subsec. (g).

1981—Subsec. (c)(1). Ex. Ord. No. 12239 amended first sentence of par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, first sentence read as follows: "An annuity (except a deferred annuity payable from the Fund to a participant who retires and receives an immediate annuity, or to a surviving spouse or former spouse of a deceased participant who dies in service or who dies after being separated with benefits under section 4009(b)(2) of this title, which has a commencing date after the effective date of the then last preceding general annuity increase under this section shall not be less than the annuity which would have been payable if the commencing date of such annuity had been the effective date of such last preceding increase."

**Effective Date of 1986 Amendment**

Amendment by Pub. L. 100–238 effective 90 days after Jan. 8, 1988, see section 261(a) of Pub. L. 100–238, set out as a note under section 4054 of this title.

**Effective Date of 1988 Amendment**

Amendment by Pub. L. 99–335 effective Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 99–335, set out as an Effec-
§ 4067

TITLE 22—FOREIGN RELATIONS AND INTERCOURSE

Page 1332

tive Date note under section 8401 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

**Effective Date of 1983 Amendment**

Amendment by section 2(a) Ex. Ord. No. 12246 effective with respect to any adjustment or redetermination of any annuity made on or after Oct. 17, 1983, see section 2(b) of Ex. Ord. No. 12246, set out under section 4067 of this title.

Amendment by section 6 of Ex. Ord. No. 12246 applicable to any adjustment occurring on or after Apr. 1, 1983 under this section to any annuity payable from the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund, whether such annuity has a commencing date before, on, or after Oct. 17, 1983, but shall not cause any annuity to be reduced below the rate that is payable on Oct. 17, 1983, see section 6(b) of Ex. Ord. No. 12246, set out under section 4067 of this title.

**Effective Date of 1981 Amendment**


Any cost-of-living increase scheduled to take effect during fiscal year 1994, 1995, or 1996 under this section delayed until first day of third calendar month after date such increase would otherwise take effect, see section 11001 of Pub. L. 103-66, set out as a note under section 8401 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 4067. Compatibility between retirement systems

(a) Civil Service and Foreign Service Retirement Systems

In order to maintain existing conformity between the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System under subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, and the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System, whenever a law of general applicability is enacted which—

(1) affects the treatment of current or former participants, annuitants, or survivors under the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System; and

(2) affects treatment which, immediately prior to the enactment of such law, was substantially identical to the treatment accorded to participants, former participants, annuitants, or survivors under the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System;

such law shall be extended in accordance with subsection (b) to the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System so that it applies in like manner with respect to participants, former participants, annuitants, or survivors under that System.

(b) Regulations to implement prescribed by Executive order

The President shall by Executive order prescribe regulations to implement this section and may make such extension retroactive to a date no earlier than the effective date of the provision of law applicable to the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System. Any provision of an Executive order issued under this section shall modify, supersede, or render inapplicable, as the case may be, to the extent inconsistent therewith—

(1) all provisions of law enacted prior to the effective date of that provision of the Executive order, and

(2) any prior provision of an Executive order issued under this section.

(c) Federal Employees' Retirement and Foreign Service Pension Systems

The President shall maintain, under the same conditions and in the same manner as provided in subsections (a) and (b) existing conformity between the Federal Employees' Retirement System provided in chapter 84 of title 5 and the Foreign Service Pension System provided in part II of this subchapter.


**Amendments**


**Effective Date of 1986 Amendment**

Amendment by Pub. L. 99–335 effective Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 99–335, set out as an Effective Date note under section 4061 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

**Reference to Veterans' Administration Deemed Reference to Department of Veterans Affairs**

Pub. L. 102–54, § 13(h)(2), June 13, 1991, 105 Stat. 275, provided that: ‘‘Any reference to the Veterans' Administration in any regulation prescribed or Executive order issued pursuant to section 827(a) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4067(a)) shall be deemed to be a reference to the Department of Veterans Affairs.’’

**Construction of Section With Civil Service Retirement Spouse Equity Act of 1984**

This section not applicable with respect to either the amendments made by section 2 of Pub. L. 98–615 or the provisions of section 4 of Pub. L. 98–615 relating to equitable treatment under the Civil Service Retirement System for former spouses, except that, notwithstanding section 4(h) of Pub. L. 98–615, this section applicable with respect to sections 8339(j) and 8341(e) and (h) of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, and section 4 (except subsec. (b)) of Pub. L. 98–615 to the extent that those sections apply to a qualified former wife or husband, see section 4069–1 of this title and section 4(h) of Pub. L. 98–615, set out as an Effective Date of 1984 Amendment note under section 8411 of Title 5.

**Recommendations by Secretary of State to President**

For authority for the Secretary of State to make recommendations to the President through the Director of the Office of Management and Budget whenever action is appropriate under this section to maintain existing conformity between the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System and the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System, see section 3 of Ex. Ord. No. 12293, Feb. 23, 1981, 46 F.R. 13969, set out as a note under section 3901 of this title.

**Ex. Ord. No. 12289. Conforming the Foreign Service and Civil Service Retirement and Disability Systems**


By the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by Section 827 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4067), and in order to conform further the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System to the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System, it is hereby ordered as follows:

**Section 1.** (a) Section 827(c) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4067(c)) is deemed to be amended
by striking out the first sentence of paragraph (1) thereof, and inserting in lieu thereof the following sentence:

"(1) The first increase (if any) made under this section to an annuity which is payable from the Fund to a participant or to the surviving spouse of a deceased participant who dies in service shall be equal to the product (adjusted to the nearest 1/100th of 1 percent) of—

(a) 1/4 of the applicable percent change determined under subsection (b) of this Section, multiplied by

(b) the number of full months for which the annuity was payable from the Fund before the effective date of the increase (counting any portion of a month as a full month)."

S. C. 2. Section 806(a) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4046(a)) is deemed to be amended by adding at the end thereof the following:

"However, if a participant retiring under this section is receiving retired pay or retainer pay for military service (except that specified in Section 8332(c)(1) or (2) of title 5 of the United States Code) or Department of Veterans Affairs pension or compensation in lieu of such retired or retainer pay, the annuity of that participant shall be computed under this chapter excluding extra credit authorized by this subsection and excluding credit for military service from that computation. If the amount of the annuity so computed, plus the retired or retainer pay which is received, or which would be received but for the application of the limitation in Section 8332 of title 5 of the United States Code, or the Department of Veterans Affairs pension or compensation in lieu of such retired pay or retainer pay, is less than the annuity that would be payable under this chapter in the absence of the previous sentence, an amount equal to the difference shall be added to the annuity computed under this chapter."

S. C. 3. The amendments to be deemed made by this Order shall take effect as of February 15, 1981.

Ex. ord. No. 12446. Conforming the Foreign Service and Civil Service Retirement and Disability Systems

Ex. ord. No. 12446, Oct. 17, 1983, 48 F. R. 48443, provided:

"(a) Section 806(a) and 816(d) of the Act (22 U.S.C. 4046(a) and 4056(d)) are deemed to be amended to provide that interest shall be compounded at the annual rate of 3 percent per annum through the following issuance of this Order [Oct. 17, 1983], (ii) to contributions for prior refunds to participants for which application is received by the employing agency on and after such first day of the month as the Secretary determines sufficient evidence has not been so provided to adequately determine basic pay for military service after December 1956. The amount of such pay shall be based may pay to the Secretary a special contribution based on such evidence of basic pay for military service as the participant may provide or if the Secretary determines sufficient evidence has not been so provided to adequately determine basic pay for military or naval service, such payment shall be based upon estimates of such basic pay provided to the Department under paragraph (4)."

"(2) Any deposit made under paragraph (1) of this subsection more than two years after the later of—

(a) the effective date of this Order, or

(b) the date on which the participant making the deposit first became a participant in a Federal staff retirement system for civilian employees—shall include interest on such amount computed and compounded annually beginning on the date of the expiration of the two-year period. The interest rate that is applicable in computing interest in any year under this paragraph shall be equal to the interest rate that is applicable for such year under subsection (d) of this section.

"(3) Any payment received by the Secretary under this section shall be remitted to the Fund."

The amendments deemed to be made by section 1 of this Order shall apply (i) to contributions for civilian service performed on or after the first day of the month following issuance of this Order [Oct. 17, 1983], (ii) to contributions for prior refunds to participants for which application is received by the employing agency on and after such first day of the month as the Secretary determines sufficient evidence has not been so provided to adequately determine basic pay for military or naval service after December 1956. The amount of such pay shall be based may pay to the Secretary a special contribution based on such evidence of basic pay for military service as the participant may provide or if the Secretary determines sufficient evidence has not been so provided to adequately determine basic pay for military or naval service, such payment shall be based upon estimates of such basic pay provided to the Department under paragraph (4)."
section. Contributions shall only be required to obtain credit for periods of military or naval service to the extent provided under section 805(e) [22 U.S.C. 4054(e)] and section 816(a) [22 U.S.C. 4056(a)], except that credit shall be allowed in the absence of contributions to individuals of Japanese ancestry under section 816 [22 U.S.C. 4056] for periods of internment during World War II.

(a) Contributions shall only be required to obtain credit for periods of military or naval service to the extent provided under section 805(e) [22 U.S.C. 4054(e)] and section 816(a) [22 U.S.C. 4056(a)], except that credit shall be allowed in the absence of contributions to individuals of Japanese ancestry under section 816 [22 U.S.C. 4056] for periods of internment during World War II.

(b) Subject to subsection (c), in any case in which an individual described in subsection (a) is also entitled to old-age or survivors insurance benefits under section 202 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 402] (or would be entitled to such benefits upon filing application therefor), the amount of the annuity to which such individual is entitled under chapter 8 of the Act [this subchapter] (after taking into account subsection (a)) which is payable for any month shall be reduced by an amount determined by multiplying the amount of such old-age or survivors insurance benefit for the determination month by a fraction—

(1) the numerator of which is the total of the wages (within the meaning of section 229 of such Act [42 U.S.C. 429]) of such individual credited for years after 1936 and before the calendar year in which the determination month occurs, up to the contribution and benefit base determined under section 220 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 415(e)(1)] (or other applicable maximum annual amount referred to in section 215(e)(1) of such Act [42 U.S.C. 409]) for each such year, and

(c) Subsection (b) shall reduce the annuity of any individual below the amount of the annuity which would be payable under chapter 8 of the Act [this subchapter] to the individual for the determination month if section 832(j) of Title 5 of the United States Code applied to the individual for such month.

(d) For purposes of this section, the term ‘determination month’ means—

(1) the first month the individual described in subsection (a) is entitled to old-age or survivors insurance benefits under section 202 of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 402] (or would be entitled to such benefits upon filing application therefor); or

(2) the first day of the month following the month in which this Order is issued [Oct. 17, 1983] in the case of any individual so entitled to such benefits for such month.

(e) The preceding provisions of this section shall take effect with respect to any annuity payment payable under chapter 8 of the Act [this subchapter] for calendar months beginning after the date of this Order [Oct. 17, 1983].

(f) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall furnish such information to the Secretary of State as may be necessary to carry out the preceding provisions of this section.
By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including section 827 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [22 U.S.C. 4067], section 292 of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act of 1964 [50 U.S.C. 2141], and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, and in order to conform the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System, the Foreign Service Pension System, and the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement and Disability System to the Civil Service Retirement System, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System.
(a) The following provisions of the Federal Physicians Comparability Allowance Amendments of 2000 (Public Law 106–571) [see Tables for classification] shall apply to the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System, subchapter I of chapter 8 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [22 U.S.C. 4041 et seq.], as amended:
(i) Section 3(a) of Public Law 106–571 (amending section 8331 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees) to provide that any amount received under section 5948 of title 5, United States Code (physicians comparability allowance), be included in the definition of basic pay; and
(ii) Section 3(b) of Public Law 106–571 (amending sections 8331 and 8339 of Title 5) to provide for the inclusion of the physicians comparability allowance in the computation of an annuity under the same rules that apply with respect to the Civil Service Retirement System.
(b) The Secretary of State shall issue regulations that reflect the application of sections 3(a) and 3(b) of Public Law 106–571 to the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System. Such regulations shall provide that the foregoing provisions be retroactive to December 28, 2000.

Section 2. Foreign Service Pension System.
(i) Section 3(a) of Public Law 106–571 to provide that any amount received under section 5948 of title 5, United States Code (physicians comparability allowance), be included in the definition of basic pay; and
(ii) Section 3(c) of Public Law 106–571 (amending sections 8401 and 8415 of Title 5) to provide for the inclusion of the physicians comparability allowance in the computation of an annuity under the same rules that apply with respect to the Federal Employees Retirement System.
(b) The Secretary of State shall issue regulations that reflect the application of sections 3(a) and 3(c) of Public Law 106–571 to the Foreign Service Pension System. Such regulations shall provide that the foregoing provisions be retroactive to December 28, 2000.

Section 3. Central Intelligence Agency Retirement and Disability System.
(a) The following provisions of the Federal Physicians Comparability Allowance Amendments of 2000 (Public Law 106–571) shall apply to the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement and Disability System, title II of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act of 1964 [50 U.S.C. 2111 et seq.], as amended:
(i) Section 3(a) of Public Law 106–571 to provide that any amount received under section 5948 of title 5, United States Code (physicians comparability allowance), be included in the definition of basic pay; and
(ii) Section 3(c) of Public Law 106–571 to provide for the inclusion of the physicians comparability allowance in the computation of an annuity under the same rules that apply with respect to the Civil Service Retirement System.
(b) The Director of Central Intelligence shall issue regulations to reflect the application of sections 3(a) and 3(b) of Public Law 106–571 to the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement and Disability System. Such regulations shall provide that the foregoing provisions be retroactive to December 28, 2000.

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including section 827 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [22 U.S.C. 4067], section 292 of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act of 1964 [50 U.S.C. 2141], and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, and in order to conform the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System, the Foreign Service Pension System, and the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement and Disability System to the Civil Service Retirement System, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System.
(a) The following provisions of the Federal Physicians Comparability Allowance Amendments of 2000 (Public Law 106–571) [see Tables for classification] shall apply to the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System, subchapter I of chapter 8 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [22 U.S.C. 4041 et seq.], as amended:
(i) Section 3(a) of Public Law 106–571 (amending section 8331 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees) to provide that any amount received under section 5948 of title 5, United States Code (physicians comparability allowance), be included in the definition of basic pay; and
(ii) Section 3(b) of Public Law 106–571 (amending sections 8331 and 8339 of Title 5) to provide for the inclusion of the physicians comparability allowance in the computation of an annuity under the same rules that apply with respect to the Civil Service Retirement System.
(b) The Secretary of State shall issue regulations that reflect the application of sections 3(a) and 3(b) of Public Law 106–571 to the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System. Such regulations shall provide that the foregoing provisions be retroactive to December 28, 2000.

Section 2. Foreign Service Pension System.
(i) Section 3(a) of Public Law 106–571 to provide that any amount received under section 5948 of title 5, United States Code (physicians comparability allowance), be included in the definition of basic pay; and
(ii) Section 3(c) of Public Law 106–571 (amending sections 8401 and 8415 of Title 5) to provide for the inclusion of the physicians comparability allowance in the computation of an annuity under the same rules that apply with respect to the Federal Employees Retirement System.
(b) The Secretary of State shall issue regulations that reflect the application of sections 3(a) and 3(c) of Public Law 106–571 to the Foreign Service Pension System. Such regulations shall provide that the foregoing provisions be retroactive to December 28, 2000.

Section 3. Central Intelligence Agency Retirement and Disability System.
(a) The following provisions of the Federal Physicians Comparability Allowance Amendments of 2000 (Public Law 106–571) shall apply to the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement and Disability System, title II of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act of 1964 [50 U.S.C. 2111 et seq.], as amended:
(i) Section 3(a) of Public Law 106–571 to provide that any amount received under section 5948 of title 5, United States Code (physicians comparability allowance), be included in the definition of basic pay; and
(ii) Section 3(c) of Public Law 106–571 to provide for the inclusion of the physicians comparability allowance in the computation of an annuity under the same rules that apply with respect to the Civil Service Retirement System.
(b) The Director of Central Intelligence shall issue regulations to reflect the application of sections 3(a) and 3(b) of Public Law 106–571 to the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement and Disability System. Such regulations shall provide that the foregoing provisions be retroactive to December 28, 2000.
§ 4068  Remarriage

Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, any benefit payable under this part to a surviving spouse, former spouse, or surviving former spouse that would otherwise terminate or be lost if the individual remarried before 60 years of age, shall not terminate or be lost if the remarriage occurred on or after November 8, 1984, and the individual was 55 years of age or over on the date of the remarriage.


§ 4069. Thrift Savings Fund participation

Participants in this System shall be deemed to be employees for the purposes of section 8331 of title 5. Any reference in such section 8331 or in subchapter III of chapter 84 of such title 5 to retirement or separation or under subchapter III of chapter 83 or chapter 84 of such title 5 shall be deemed to be references to retirement or separation under part I or II of this subchapter with similar benefits or entitlements with respect to participants under such part I or II, respectively.


Effective Date

Section effective Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 99–335, set out as a note under section 8401 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 4069–1. Qualified former wives and husbands

(a) Construction with provisions relating to compatibility between retirement systems; effective dates

Notwithstanding section 4(h) of the Civil Service Retirement Spouse Equity Act of 1984, section 4067 of this title shall apply with respect to section 8330(j), section 8341(e), and section 8341(h) of title 5, and section 4 (except for subsection (b)) of the Civil Service Retirement Spouse Equity Act of 1984 to the extent that those sections apply to a qualified former wife or husband. For the purposes of this section any reference in the Civil Service Retirement Spouse Equity Act of 1984 to the effective date of that Act shall be deemed to be a reference to the effective date of this section.

(b) Payments to other persons as provided in court order or spousal agreement

(1) Payments pursuant to this section which would otherwise be made to a participant or former participant based upon his service shall be paid (in whole or in part) by the Secretary of State to another person if and to the extent expressly provided for in the terms of any court order or spousal agreement. Any payment under this paragraph to a person bars recovery by any other person.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall only apply to payments made by the Secretary of State under this subchapter after the date of receipt by the Secretary of State of written notice of such court order or spousal agreement and such additional information and documentation as the Secretary of State may prescribe.

(c) “Qualified former wife or husband” defined

For the purposes of this section, the term “qualified former wife or husband” means a former wife or husband of an individual if—

(1) such individual performed at least 18 months of civilian service creditable under this subchapter; and

(2) the former wife or husband was married to such individual for at least 9 months but not more than 10 years.

(d) Promulgation of regulations

Regulations issued pursuant to section 4067 of this title to implement this section shall be submitted to the Committee on Post Office and Civil Service and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate. Such regulations shall not take effect until 60 days after the date on which such regulations are submitted to the Congress.


References in Text

The Civil Service Retirement Spouse Equity Act of 1984, referred to in subsec. (a), is Pub. L. 96–615, Nov. 8, 1984, 98 Stat. 3195, as amended. Section 4 of that Act is set out as a note under section 8341 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 section applicable to any individual who, on or after Jan. 1, 1987, see section 702(a) of Pub. L. 100–335, set out as an Effective Date of 1984 Amendment note set out under section 8331 of Title 5 and Tables.

For effective date of this section, referred to in subsec. (a), see Effective Date note set out below.

Compensation

Another section 830 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 was enacted by Pub. L. 100–500 and is classified to section 4069a of this title.

Change of Name

Committee on Governmental Affairs of Senate changed to Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of Senate, effective Jan. 4, 2005, by Senate Resolution No. 445, One Hundred Eighth Congress, Oct. 9, 2004.

Effective Date

Section applicable to any individual who, on or after Jan. 8, 1988, is married to a participant or former participant, see section 261(h)(1) of Pub. L. 100–238, set out as an Effective Date of 1988 Amendment note under section 4054 of this title.

Abolition of House Committee on Post Office and Civil Service

§ 4069a. Retirement benefits for certain former spouses

(a) Eligibility; percentage of benefits

Any individual who was a former spouse of a participant or former participant on February 14, 1981, shall be entitled, to the extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts, and except to the extent such former spouse is disqualified under subsection (b), to benefits—

(1) if married to the participant throughout the creditable service of the participant, equal to 50 percent of the benefits of the participant; or

(2) if not married to the participant throughout such creditable service, equal to that former spouse’s pro rata share of 50 percent of such benefits.

(b) Disqualification

A former spouse shall not be entitled to benefits under this section if—

(1) the former spouse remarries before age 55; or

(2) the former spouse was not married to the participant at least 10 years during service of the participant which is creditable under this subchapter with at least 5 years occurring while the participant was a member of the Foreign Service.

(c) Period of entitlement; construction with other provisions; application approval and payment

(1) The entitlement of a former spouse to benefits under this section—

(A) shall commence on the later of—

(i) the day the participant upon whose service the benefits are based becomes entitled to benefits under this subchapter; or

(ii) the first day of the month in which the divorce or annulment involved becomes final; and

(B) shall terminate on the earlier of—

(i) the last day of the month before the former spouse dies or remarries before 55 years of age; or

(ii) the date the benefits of the participant terminates.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), in the case of any former spouse of a disability annuitant—

(A) the benefits of the former spouse shall commence on the date the participant would qualify on the basis of his or her creditable service for benefits under this subchapter (other than a disability annuity) or the date the disability annuity begins, whichever is later, and

(B) the amount of benefits of the former spouse shall be calculated on the basis of benefits for which the participant would otherwise so qualify.

(3) Benefits under this section shall be treated the same as an annuity under section 4054(a)(7) of this title for purposes of section 4046(h) of this title or any comparable provision of law.

(d) “Benefits” defined

For the purposes of this section, the term “benefits” means—

(1) with respect to a participant or former participant subject to this part, the annuity of the participant or former participant; and

(2) with respect to a participant or former participant subject to part II, the benefits of the participant or former participant under that part.

(e) Effect of section on annuity

Nothing in this section shall be construed to impair, reduce, or otherwise affect the annuity or the entitlement to an annuity of a participant or former participant under this subchapter.

(f) Former spouses of United States Information Agency and Agency for International Development employees

Any individual who on February 14, 1981, was an otherwise qualified former spouse pursuant to this section, but who was married to a former Foreign Service employee of the United States Information Agency or of the Agency for International Development, shall be entitled to benefits under this section if—

(1) the former employee retired from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System on a date before his employing agency could legally participate in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System; and

(2) the marriage included at least five years during which the employee was assigned overseas.


CONCLUSION

Another section 830 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 was enacted by Pub. L. 100–238 and is classified to section 4069–1 of this title.
§ 4069a–1. Retirement benefits for certain former spouses

(a) Eligibility; percentage of benefits

Any individual who was a former spouse of a participant or former participant on February 14, 1981, shall be entitled, to the extent of available appropriations, and except to the extent such former spouse is disqualified under subsection (b), to benefits—

(1) if married to the participant throughout the creditable service of the participant, equal to 50 percent of the benefits of the participant; or

(2) if not married to the participant throughout such creditable service, equal to that former spouse’s pro rata share of 50 percent of such benefits.

(b) Disqualification

A former spouse shall not be entitled to benefits under this section if—

(1) if married to the participant throughout the participant’s pro rata share of 50 percent of such benefits.

(c) Period of entitlement; construction with other provisions; application approval and payment

(1) The entitlement of a former spouse to benefits under this section—

(A) shall commence on the later of—

(i) the day the participant upon whose service the benefits are based becomes entitled to benefits under this subchapter; or

(ii) the first day of the month in which the former spouse was entitled to such benefits under this section, but in no event shall benefits be payable under this section with respect to any period before the effective date of this section.

(B) shall terminate on the earlier of—

(i) the full amount of the participant’s or former participant’s annuity, as computed to a survivor annuity equal to 55 percent of the amount of the participant’s or former participant’s annuity, as computed while the participant was a member of the Foreign Service.

(e) Effect of section on annuity

Nothing in this section shall be construed to impair, reduce, or otherwise affect the annuity or the entitlement to an annuity of a participant or former participant under this subchapter.

(2) with respect to a participant or former participant subject to part II, the benefits of the participant or former participant under that part.

(d) ‘‘Benefits’’ defined

For the purpose of this section, the term ‘‘benefits’’ means—

(1) with respect to a participant or former participant subject to this part, the annuity of the participant or former participant; and

(2) with respect to a participant or former participant subject to part II, the benefits of the participant or former participant under that part.

(e) Effect of section on annuity

Nothing in this section shall be construed to impair, reduce, or otherwise affect the annuity or the entitlement to an annuity of a participant or former participant under this subchapter.

(2) the former spouse was married to the participant at least 10 years during service of the participant which is creditable under this subchapter with at least 5 years occurring while the participant was a member of the Foreign Service.

(3) Benefits under this section shall be treated the same as an annuity under section 4054(a)(7) of this title for purposes of section 4046(h) of this title or any comparable provision of law.

(4)(A) Benefits under this section shall not be payable unless appropriate written application is provided to the Secretary, complete with any supporting documentation which the Secretary may by regulation require, within 30 months after the effective date of this section. The Secretary may waive the 30-month application requirement under this subparagraph in any case in which the Secretary determines that the circumstances so warrant.

(B) Upon approval of an application provided under subparagraph (A), the appropriate benefits shall be payable to the former spouse with respect to all periods before such approval during which the former spouse was entitled to such benefits under this section, but in no event shall benefits be payable under this section with respect to any period before the effective date of this section.

(d) ‘‘Benefits’’ defined

For the purpose of this section, the term ‘‘benefits’’ means—

1 The former spouse of a participant or former participant under this subchapter is not entitled to such benefits, nor shall such benefits be payable under this section with respect to any period before the effective date of this section.

(2) with respect to a participant or former participant subject to part II, the benefits of the participant or former participant under that part.

(e) Effect of section on annuity

Nothing in this section shall be construed to impair, reduce, or otherwise affect the annuity or the entitlement to an annuity of a participant or former participant under this subchapter.

(2) the former spouse was married to the participant at least 10 years during service of the participant which is creditable under this subchapter with at least 5 years occurring while the participant was a member of the Foreign Service.
(2) the full amount of what such annuity as so computed would be if the participant or former participant had not withdrawn a lump-sum portion of contributions made with respect to such annuity.

(b) Election by former spouse
If an election has been made with respect to such former spouse under section 4159 or 4046(f) of this title, then the survivor annuity under subsection (a) of such former spouse shall be equal to the full amount of the participant’s or former participant’s annuity referred to in subsection (a) less the amount of such election.

(c) Disqualification
A former spouse shall not be entitled to a survivor annuity under this section if—
(1) the former spouse remarries before age 55; or
(2) the former spouse was not married to the participant at least 10 years during service of the participant which is creditable under this subchapter with at least 5 years occurring while the participant was a member of the Foreign Service.

(d) Period of entitlement; application approval and payment
(1) The entitlement of a former spouse to a survivor annuity under this section—
(A) shall commence—
   (i) in the case of a former spouse of a participant or former participant who is deceased as of December 22, 1987, beginning on December 22, 1987; and
   (ii) in the case of any other former spouse, beginning on the later of—
      (I) the date that the participant or former participant to whom the former spouse was married dies; or
      (II) December 22, 1987; and
   (B) shall terminate on the last day of the month before the former spouse’s death or remarriage before attaining the age 55.
(2) A survivor annuity under this section shall not be payable unless appropriate written application is provided to the Secretary, complete with any supporting documentation which the Secretary may by regulation require, within 30 months after December 22, 1987. The Secretary may waive the 30-month application requirement under this subparagraph in any case in which the Secretary determines that the circumstances so warrant.

(e) Proclamation of regulations; notification of rights
The Secretary shall—
(1) as soon as possible, but not later than 60 days after December 22, 1987, issue such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this section; and
(2) to the extent practicable, and as soon as possible, inform each individual who was a former spouse of a participant or former participant on February 14, 1981, of any rights which such individual may have under this section.

(f) Effect of section on annuity
Nothing in this section shall be construed to impair, reduce, or otherwise affect the annuity or the entitlement to an annuity of a participant or former participant under this subchapter.

(g) Former spouses of United States Information Agency and Agency for International Development employees
Any individual who on February 14, 1981, was an otherwise qualified former spouse pursuant to this section, but who was married to a former Foreign Service employee of the United States Information Agency or of the Agency of International Development, shall be entitled to benefits under this section if—
(1) the former employee retired from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System on a date before his employing agency could legally participate in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System; and
(2) the marriage included at least five years during which the employee was assigned overseas.

(2) the full amount of what such annuity as so computed would be if the participant or former participant had not withdrawn a lump-sum portion of contributions made with respect to such annuity.

(2) to the extent practicable, and as soon as possible, inform each individual who was a former spouse of a participant or former participant on February 14, 1981, of any rights which such individual may have under this section.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be construed to impair, reduce, or otherwise affect the annuity or the entitlement to an annuity of a participant or former participant under this subchapter.

(4) Former spouses of United States Information Agency and Agency for International Development employees
Any individual who on February 14, 1981, was an otherwise qualified former spouse pursuant to this section, but who was married to a former Foreign Service employee of the United States Information Agency or of the Agency of International Development, shall be entitled to benefits under this section if—
(1) the former employee retired from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System on a date before his employing agency could legally participate in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System; and
(2) the marriage included at least five years during which the employee was assigned overseas.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be construed to impair, reduce, or otherwise affect the annuity or the entitlement to an annuity of a participant or former participant under this subchapter.

(4) Former spouses of United States Information Agency and Agency for International Development employees
Any individual who on February 14, 1981, was an otherwise qualified former spouse pursuant to this section, but who was married to a former Foreign Service employee of the United States Information Agency or of the Agency of International Development, shall be entitled to benefits under this section if—
(1) the former employee retired from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System on a date before his employing agency could legally participate in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System; and
(2) the marriage included at least five years during which the employee was assigned overseas.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be construed to impair, reduce, or otherwise affect the annuity or the entitlement to an annuity of a participant or former participant under this subchapter.

(4) Former spouses of United States Information Agency and Agency for International Development employees
Any individual who on February 14, 1981, was an otherwise qualified former spouse pursuant to this section, but who was married to a former Foreign Service employee of the United States Information Agency or of the Agency of International Development, shall be entitled to benefits under this section if—
(1) the former employee retired from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System on a date before his employing agency could legally participate in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System; and
(2) the marriage included at least five years during which the employee was assigned overseas.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be construed to impair, reduce, or otherwise affect the annuity or the entitlement to an annuity of a participant or former participant under this subchapter.

(4) Former spouses of United States Information Agency and Agency for International Development employees
Any individual who on February 14, 1981, was an otherwise qualified former spouse pursuant to this section, but who was married to a former Foreign Service employee of the United States Information Agency or of the Agency of International Development, shall be entitled to benefits under this section if—
(1) the former employee retired from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System on a date before his employing agency could legally participate in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System; and
(2) the marriage included at least five years during which the employee was assigned overseas.
of this title, then the survivor annuity under subsection (a) of such former spouse shall be equal to the full amount of the participant's or former participant's annuity referred to in subsection (a) less the amount of such election.

(c) Disqualification

A former spouse shall not be entitled to a survivor annuity under this section if—

1. The former spouse remarries before age 55;
2. The former spouse was not married to the participant at least 10 years during service of the participant which is creditable under this subchapter with at least 5 years occurring while the participant was a member of the Foreign Service.

(d) Period of entitlement; application approval and payment

1. The entitlement of a former spouse to a survivor annuity under this section—
   (A) shall commence—
      i. in the case of a former spouse of a participant or former participant who is deceased as of the effective date of this section, beginning on such date; and
      ii. in the case of any other former spouse, beginning on the later of—
         i. The date that the participant or former participant to whom the former spouse was married dies; or
         ii. The effective date of this section; and
   (B) shall terminate on the last day of the month before the former spouse's death or remarriage before attaining the age 55.
2. (A) A survivor annuity under this section shall not be payable unless appropriate written application is provided to the Secretary, complete with any supporting documentation which the Secretary may by regulation require, within 30 months after the effective date of this section. The Secretary may waive the 30-month application requirement under this subparagraph in any case in which the Secretary determines that the circumstances so warrant. 
   (B) Upon approval of an application provided under subparagraph (A), the appropriate survivor annuity shall be payable to the former spouse with respect to all periods before such approval during which the former spouse was entitled to such annuity under this section, but in no event shall a survivor annuity be payable under this section with respect to any period before the effective date of this section.

(e) Promulgation of regulations; notification of rights

The Secretary shall—

1. As soon as possible, but not later than 60 days after the effective date of this section, issue such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this section; and
2. To the extent practicable, and as soon as possible, inform each individual who was a former spouse of a participant or former participant on February 14, 1981, of any rights which such individual may have under this section.

(f) Effect of section on annuity

Nothing in this section shall be construed to impair, reduce, or otherwise affect the annuity or the entitlement to an annuity of a participant or former participant under this subchapter.


References in Text

For the effective date of this section, referred to in subsecs. (d)(1)(A)(i), (1)(II), (2) and (e)(1), see Effective Date note set out below.

Codification

Another section 832 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 was enacted by Pub. L. 100–204 and is classified to section 4069c of this title.

Effective Date

Section effective 90 days after Jan. 8, 1988, see section 261(a) of Pub. L. 100–238, set out as an Effective Date of 1988 Amendment note under section 4054 of this title.

§ 4069c. Health benefits for certain former spouses

(a) Eligibility

Except as provided in subsection (c)(1), any individual—

1. Formerly married to an employee or former employee of the Foreign Service, whose marriage was dissolved by divorce or annulment before May 7, 1985;
2. Who, at any time during the 18-month period before the divorce or annulment became final, was covered under a health benefits plan as a member of the family of such employee or former employee; and
3. Who was married to such employee for not less than 10 years during periods of government service by such employee, is eligible for coverage under a health benefits plan in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(b) Prerequisites for enrollment; notification of rights

1. Any individual eligible for coverage under subsection (a) may enroll in a health benefits plan for self alone or for self and family if, before the expiration of the 6-month period beginning on December 22, 1987, and in accordance with such procedures as the Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall by regulation prescribe, such individual—
   (A) files an election for such enrollment; and
   (B) arranges to pay currently into the Employees Health Benefits Fund under section 8909 of title 5 an amount equal to the sum of the employee and agency contributions payable in the case of an employee enrolled under chapter 89 of such title in the same health benefits plan and with the same level of benefits.
2. The Secretary shall, as soon as possible, take all steps practicable—
   (A) to determine the identity and current address of each former spouse eligible for coverage under subsection (a); and
   (B) to notify each such former spouse of that individual’s rights under this section.
3. The Secretary shall waive the 6-month limitation set forth in paragraph (1) in any case in
which the Secretary determines that the circumstances so warrant.

(c) **Disqualification**

(1) Any former spouse who remarry before age 55 is not eligible to make an election under subsection (b)(1).

(2) Any former spouse enrolled in a health benefits plan pursuant to an election under subsection (b)(1) may continue the enrollment under the conditions of eligibility which the Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall by regulation prescribe, except that any former spouse who remarries before age 55 shall not be eligible for continued enrollment under this section after the end of the 31-day period beginning on the date of remarriage.

(d) **Prohibition on coverage by more than one plan**

No individual may be covered by a health benefits plan under this section during any period in which such individual is enrolled in a health benefits plan under any other authority, nor may any individual be covered under more than one enrollment under this section.

(e) **“Health benefits plan” defined**

For purposes of this section the term “health benefits plan” means an approved health benefits plan under chapter 89 of title 5.

(f) **Former spouses of United States Information Agency and Agency for International Development employees**

Any individual who on February 14, 1981, was an otherwise qualified former spouse pursuant to subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this section, but who was married to a former Foreign Service employee of the United States Information Agency or of the Agency for International Development, shall be entitled to benefits under this section if:

(1) the former employee retired from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System on a date before his employing agency could legally participate in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System; and

(2) the marriage included at least five years during which the employee was assigned overseas.


**Codification**

Another section 832 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 was enacted by Pub. L. 100–238 and is classified to section 4069a–1 of this title.

**Amendments**


**Transfer of Functions**

United States Information Agency (other than Broadcasting Board of Governors and International Broadcasting Bureau) abolished and functions transferred to Secretary of State, see sections 6531 and 6532 of this title.

§ 4069c–1. Health benefits for certain former spouses

**a) Eligibility**

Except as provided in subsection (b)(1), any individual—

(1) formerly married to an employee or former employee of the Foreign Service, whose marriage was dissolved by divorce or annulment before May 7, 1985;

(2) who, at any time during the 18-month period before the divorce or annulment became final, was covered under a health benefits plan as a member of the family of such employee or former employee; and

(3) who was married to such employee for not less than 10 years during periods of government service by such employee, is eligible for coverage under a health benefits plan in accordance with the provisions of this section.

**b) Prerequisites for enrollment; notification of rights**

(1) Any individual eligible for coverage under subsection (a) may enroll in a health benefits plan for self alone or for self and family if, before the expiration of the 6-month period beginning on the effective date of this section, and in accordance with such procedures as the Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall by regulation prescribe, such individual—

(A) files an election for such enrollment; and

(B) arranges to pay currently into the Employees Health Benefits Fund under section 8909 of title 5 an amount equal to the sum of the employee and agency contributions payable in the case of an employee enrolled under chapter 89 of title 5 in the same health benefits plan and with the same level of benefits.

(2) The Secretary shall, as soon as possible, take all steps practicable—

(A) to determine the identity and current address of each former spouse eligible for coverage under subsection (a); and

(B) to notify each such former spouse of that individual’s rights under this section.

(3) The Secretary shall waive the 6-month limitation set forth in paragraph (1) in any case in which the Secretary determines that the circumstances so warrant.

**c) Disqualification**

(1) Any former spouse who remarry before age 55 is not eligible to make an election under subsection (b)(1).

(2) Any former spouse enrolled in a health benefits plan pursuant to an election under subsection (b)(1) may continue the enrollment under the conditions of eligibility which the Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall by regulation prescribe, except that any former spouse who remarries before age 55 shall not be eligible for continued enrollment under this section after the end of the 31-day period beginning on the date of remarriage.

**d) Prohibition on coverage by more than one plan**

No individual may be covered by a health benefits plan under this section during any period...
in which such individual is enrolled in a health benefits plan under any other authority, nor may any individual be covered under more than one enrollment under this section.

(e) "Health benefits plan" defined

For purposes of this section the term "health benefits plan" means an approved health benefits plan under chapter 89 of title 5.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

For the effective date of this section, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), see Effective Date note set out below.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Jan. 8, 1988, see section 261(a) of Pub. L. 100–238, set out as an Effective Date of 1988 Amendment note under section 4054 of this title.

PART II—FOREIGN SERVICE PENSION SYSTEM

§ 4071. Establishment; application of Federal Employees' Retirement System to Foreign Service Pension System participants

(a) There is hereby established a Foreign Service Pension System.

(b) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this part or any other provision of law, the provisions of chapter 84 of title 5 shall apply to all participants in the Foreign Service Pension System and such participants shall be treated in all respects similar to persons whose participation in the Federal Employees' Retirement System provided in that chapter is required.

(Pub. L. 96–465, title I, § 851, as added Pub. L. 99–335, set out as an Effective Date of 1986 Amendment note under section 8401 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.)

§ 4071a. Definitions

As used in this part, unless otherwise specified—

(1) the term "court order" has the same meaning given in section 4044(4) of this title;

(2) the term "Fund" means the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund maintained by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 4042 of this title;

(3) the term "lump-sum credit" means the unfunded amount consisting of—

(A) retirement deductions made from the basic pay of a participant under section 4071f of this title (or under section 204 of the Federal Employees' Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1980);

(B) amounts deposited by a participant under section 4071c of this title to obtain credit under this System for prior civilian or military service; and

(C) interest on the deductions and deposits which, for any calendar year, shall be equal to the overall average yield to the Fund during the preceding fiscal year from all obligations purchased by the Secretary of the Treasury during such fiscal year under section 4059 of this title, as determined by the Secretary of the Treasury (computed annually); but does not include interest—

(i) if the service covered thereby aggregates 1 year or less; or

(ii) for a fractional part of a month in the total service;

(4) the term "normal cost" means the entry-age normal cost of the provisions of the System which relate to the Fund, computed by the Secretary of State in accordance with generally accepted actuarial practice and standards (using dynamic assumptions) and expressed as a level percentage of aggregate basic pay;

(5) the term "participant" means a person who participates in the Foreign Service Pension System;

(6) the term "pro rata share" in the case of any former spouse of any participant or former participant means the percentage which is equal to the percentage that (A) the number of years during which the former spouse was married to the participant during the service of the participant which is creditable under this subchapter is of (B) the total number of years of such service, disregarding extra credit under section 4057 of this title;

(7) the term "revised annuity participant" means any individual who—

(A) on December 31, 2012—

(i) is not a participant;

(ii) is not performing service which is creditable service under section 4071c of this title; and

(iii) has less than 5 years creditable service under section 4071c of this title; and

(B) after December 31, 2012, and before January 1, 2014, becomes a participant performing service which is creditable service under section 4071c of this title;

(8) the term "further revised annuity participant" means any individual who—

(A) on December 31, 2013—

(i) is not a participant;

(ii) is not performing service which is creditable service under section 4071c of this title; and

(iii) has less than 5 years creditable service under section 4071c of this title; and

(B) after December 31, 2013, becomes a participant performing service which is creditable service under section 4071c of this title;

(9) the term "supplemental liability" means the estimated excess of—

(A) the actuarial present value of all future benefits payable from the Fund under this part based on the service of participants or former participants, over

(B) the sum of—

(i) the actuarial present value of (I) deductions to be withheld from the future basic pay of participants pursuant to section 4071e of this title and (II) contributions for past civilian and military service; and

(ii) the actuarial present value of future contributions to be made pursuant to section 4071f of this title;
(iii) the Fund balance as of the date the supplemental liability is determined, to the extent that such balance is attributable—
   (I) to the System, or
   (II) to the contributions made under the Federal Employees’ Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983 (5 U.S.C. 8331 note); and

   (iv) any other appropriate amount, as determined by the Secretary of State in accordance with generally accepted actuarial practices and principles;

(10) the term “System” means the Foreign Service Pension System; and

(11) the term “special agent” has the same meaning given in section 404A(15) of this title.


REFERENCES IN TEXT


AMENDMENTS


Pars. (8) to (11). Pub. L. 113–67, § 402(a)(1), added par. (8) and redesignated former pars. (8) to (10) as (9) to (11), respectively.

2012—Pars. (7) to (10). Pub. L. 112–96 added par. (7) and redesignated former pars. (7) to (9) as (8) to (10), respectively.


1988—Pars. (3) to (8). Pub. L. 100–238 added par. (3) and redesignated former paras. (3) to (7) as (4) to (8), respectively.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 100–238 effective 90 days after Jan. 8, 1988, see section 261(a) of Pub. L. 100–238, set out as a note under section 4043 of this title.

§ 4071b. Participants

(a) Covered members

Except for persons excluded by subsection (b), (c), or (d), all members of the Foreign Service, any of whose service after December 31, 1983, is employment for the purpose of title II of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.) and chapter 21 of title 26, who would, but for this section, be participants in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System pursuant to section 4043 of this title shall instead be participants in the Foreign Service Pension System.

(b) Exclusion of participants in Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System

Members of the Service who were participants in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System on or before December 31, 1983, and who have not had a break in service in excess of one year since that date, are not made participants in the System by this section, without regard to whether they are subject to title II of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.].

(c) Exclusion of individuals with certain creditable civilian service

Individuals who become members of the Service after having completed at least 5 years of civilian service creditable under part I of this subchapter, subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5 (the Civil Service Retirement System), or title II of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act (50 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.) (determined without regard to any deposit or redeposit requirement under any such part, subchapter, or title, any requirement that the individual become subject to such part, subchapter, or title after performing the service involved, or any requirement that the individual give notice in writing to the official by whom such individual is paid of such individual’s desire to become subject to such part, subchapter, or title) are not participants in the System, except to the extent provided for under title III of the Federal Employees’ Retirement System Act of 1986 pursuant to an election under such title to become subject to this part (under regulations issued by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 40711 of this title).

(d) Exclusion of temporary or intermittent employees

The Secretary may exclude from the operation of this part any member of the Foreign Service, or group of members, whose employment is temporary or intermittent, except a member whose employment is part-time career appointment or career candidate appointment under section 3946 of this title.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Social Security Act, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (b), is act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, 49 Stat. 620, as amended. Title II of the Social Security Act is classified generally to subchapter II (§ 401 et seq.) of chapter 7 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1305 of Title 42 and Tables.


of Title 39, Postal Service, and section 410 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, enacted provisions set out as notes under sections 8331, 8401, 8432, and 8472 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, and section 6103 of Title 26, and amended provisions set out as a note under section 8331 of Title 5. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 8401 of Title 5 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS


§ 4071c. Creditable service

(a) Service included

For purposes of this part, creditable service of a participant includes—

(1) service as a participant after December 31, 1986;

(2) service with respect to which deductions and withholdings under section 204(a)(2) of the Federal Employees’ Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983 have been made; and

(3) except as provided in subsection (b), any civilian service performed before January 1, 1989 (other than service under paragraph (1) or (2)), which, but for the amendment made by section 414 of the Federal Employees’ Retirement System Act of 1986, would be creditable under part I (determined without regard to any deposit or redeposit requirement under such part, subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5 (the Civil Service Retirement System), or title II of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act (50 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), any requirement that the individual become subject to such part, subchapter, or title after performing the service involved, or any requirement that the individual give notice in writing to the official by whom such individual is paid of such individual’s desire to become subject to such part, subchapter, or title).

(b) Refund of retirement deductions; retirement deduction not made; required deposit; computation of interest

(1) A participant who has received a refund of retirement deductions under part I with respect to any service described in subsection (a)(3) may not be allowed credit for such service under this part unless such participant deposits into the Fund an amount equal to 1.3 percent of basic pay for such service, with interest.

(2) A participant may not be allowed credit under this part for any service described in subsection (a)(3) for which retirement deductions under part I have not been made, unless such participant deposits into the Fund an amount equal to 1.3 percent of basic pay for such service, with interest.

(3) Interest under paragraph (1) or (2) shall be computed in accordance with section 4045(d) of this title and regulations issued by the Secretary of State.

(c) Volunteer service; required payment

(1) Credit shall be given under this System to a participant for a period of prior satisfactory service as—

(A) a volunteer or volunteer leader under the Peace Corps Act (22 U.S.C. 2501 et seq.),

(B) a volunteer under part A of title VIII of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964, or

(C) a full-time volunteer for a period of service of at least 1 year’s duration under part A, B, or C of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4961 et seq.),

if the participant makes a payment to the Fund equal to 3 percent of pay received for the volunteer service; except, the amount to be paid for volunteer service beginning on January 1, 1999, through December 31, 2000, shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(2) The amount of such payments shall be determined in accordance with regulations of the Secretary of State consistent with regulations for making corresponding determinations under chapter 83, title 5, together with interest determined under regulations issued by the Secretary of State.

(d) Prior service under other retirement system; waiver of credit and payment into Fund

Credit shall be given under this System to a participant for a period of prior service under the Federal Employees’ Retirement System (described in chapter 84 of title 5) or title III of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act (50 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), any retirement system, which, but for the amendment made by section 415 of the Federal Employees’ Retirement System Act of 1986, would be creditable under part I (determined without regard to any deposit or redeposit requirement under part I (determined without regard to any deposit or redeposit requirement under such part, subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5 (the Civil Service Retirement System), or title II of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act (50 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), any requirement that the individual become subject to such part, subchapter, or title after performing the service involved, or any requirement that the individual give notice in writing to the official by whom such individual is paid of such individual’s desire to become subject to such part, subchapter, or title).

(e) Employees of Members or offices of Congress

A participant who, while on approved leave without pay, serves as a full-time paid employee of a Member or office of the Congress shall continue to make contributions to the Fund based upon the Foreign Service salary rate that would be in effect if the participant were in a pay status. The participant’s employing Member or office in the Congress shall make a contribution (from the appropriation or fund which is used for payment of the salary of the participant) determined under section 4071f(a) of this title to the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the Fund. All periods of service for which full contributions to the Fund are made under this subsection shall be counted as creditable service for purposes of this part and shall not, unless all retirement credit is transferred, be counted as creditable service under any other Government retirement system.


1 See References in Text note below.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 204(a)(2) of the Federal Employees' Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1986, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), is section 204(a)(2) of Pub. L. 98–168, which is set out as a note under section 8331 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.


The Peace Corps Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(1)(A), is Pub. L. 87–293, Sept. 22, 1961, 75 Stat. 612, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 34 (§2501 et seq.) of Title 50 and Tables.


AMENDMENTS


1997—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–33 amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (c) read as follows: “Credit shall be given under this System to a participant for a period of prior satisfactory service as—

(1) a volunteer or volunteer leader under the Peace Corps Act (22 U.S.C. 2561 et seq.); or

(2) a volunteer under part A of title VIII of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964; or

(3) a full-time volunteer for a period of service of at least one year’s duration under part A, B, or C of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4961 et seq.).

if the participant makes a payment to the Fund equal to 3 percent of pay received for the volunteer service (as determined in accordance with regulations of the Secretary of State consistent with regulations for making corresponding determinations under chapter 83, title 5) together with interest determined under regulations issued by the Secretary of State.”


1988—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 100–238 struck out “matching” after “shall make a” and inserted “determined under section 4071(a) of this title” after “participant”.

1986—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99–556, §405(a), which directed that subsec. (d) be amended by substituting “which was deducted and withheld from the individual’s basic pay under the other retirement system” for “which would have been deducted from pay under section 4071(a) of this title that had the individual been a participant”, was executed by making the substitution for “which would have been deducted from pay under section 4071(a) of this title that had the individual been a participant”, as the probable intent of Congress.


$4071d. Entitlement to annuity

(a) Retirement conditions; definitions

(1) Any participant may be retired under the conditions specified in section 4051 of this title and shall be retired under the conditions specified in sections 4052 and 4053 of this title and receive benefits under this part.

(2) For the purposes of this subsection—

(A) the term “participant”, as used in the sections referred to in paragraph (1), means a participant in the Foreign Service Pension System; and

(B) the term “System”, as used in those sections, means the Foreign Service Pension System.

(3) For purposes of any annuity computation under this subsection, the average pay (as used
in section 8414 of title 5 of any member of the Service whose official duty station is outside the continental United States shall be considered to be the salary that would have been paid to the member had the member's official duty station been Washington, D.C., including locality-based comparability payments under section 5304 of title 5 that would have been payable to the member if the member's official duty station had been Washington, D.C.

(b) Voluntary or mandatory retirement with authorization for immediate annuity; computation of annuity

(1) Any participant who retires voluntarily or mandatorily under section 4007, 4008, 4010a, 4051, 4052, or 4053 of this title under conditions authorizing an immediate annuity for participants in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System or for participants in the Foreign Service Pension System, and who has completed at least 5 years as a member of the Foreign Service, shall be entitled to an immediate annuity computed under paragraph (2).

(2) An annuity under paragraph (1) shall be computed—

(A) in accordance with section 8415(e)(1) of title 5 for all service while a participant in this System and for prior service creditable under this part not otherwise counted as—

(i) a member of the Service,

(ii) an employee of the Central Intelligence Agency entitled to retirement credit under title II of the Central Intelligence Agency Retirement Act (50 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.) or under section 302(a) or 303(b) of that Act (50 U.S.C. 2152(a), 2153(b)), or

(iii) a participant as a Member of Congress, a congressional employee, law enforcement officer, firefighter, or air traffic controller in the Civil Service Retirement System under subchapter III of chapter 83, title 5, or in the Federal Employees' Retirement System under chapter 84 of title 5; and

(B) at the rate stated in section 8415(a) of title 5 for all other service creditable under this System including service in excess of 20 years otherwise creditable under paragraph (A).

(3) Any participant who is involuntarily retired or separated under section 4007, 4008, 4010, or 4010a of this title and who would if a participant under part I, become eligible for a refund of contributions or a deferred annuity under part I, shall, in lieu thereof, receive benefits for an involuntary separation under this part.

(4) A disability annuity under this part required to be redetermined under section 8452(b) of title 5, or computed under section 8452(c) or (d) of such title 5, shall be recomputed or computed using the formula in subsection (b)(2)(A) of this section rather than section 8415 of such title 5 (as stated in section 8432(b)(2)(A) and 8452(c) and (d) of such title). Such annuity shall also be computed in accordance with the preceding sentence if, as of the day on which such annuity commences or is restored, the annuitant satisfies the age and service requirements for entitlement to an immediate annuity under section 4051 of this title.

(5) A former participant entitled to a deferred annuity under section 8413(b) of title 5 shall be entitled to an immediate annuity under this part rather than under section 8415 of such title 5 (as stated in sections 8442(a)(1), (b)(1)(B), and (c)(2) of such title).

(B) Any calculation for a widow or widower of a participant or former participant shall be 50 percent of an annuity computed for the deceased under this part rather than under section 8415 of such title 5.

(c) Annuity supplement

A participant who is entitled to an immediate annuity under subsection (b) shall be entitled to receive an annuity supplement while the annuitant is under 62 years of age. The annuity supplement shall be based on the total creditable service of the annuitant and shall be computed in accordance with sections 8421(b) and 8451 and section 8401 of title 5 as if the participant were a law enforcement officer retired under section 8412(d) of such title.

(d) Separation for cause based on disloyalty

Any participant who is separated for cause under section 4010 of this title shall not be entitled to an annuity under this System when the Secretary determines that the separation was based in whole or in part on disloyalty to the United States.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 8414 of title 5, referred to in subsec. (a)(3), does not contain the term "average pay." Section 8415 of title 5 relates to annuity computation, and section 8401 of title 5 defines "average pay".


1 See References in Text note below.
AMENDMENTS


Pub. L. 105–277, § 2312(b)(1)(C), substituted “Service, shall” for “Service shall”.

Pub. L. 105–277, § 2312(b)(2), substituted “as a member of the Foreign Service” for “of” section 302(a) or 303(b) of that Act (50 U.S.C. 2152(a), 2153(b))”.


Pub. L. 103–178 substituted ‘‘the applicable percentage of basic pay specified in paragraph (2) of this subsection minus the percentage then in effect under section 310(a) of title 26 (relating to the rate of tax for old age, survivors, and disability insurance).’’ (2A) The applicable percentage for a participant other than a revised annuity participant or a further revised annuity participant shall be as follows:

The applicable percentage for a revised annuity participant shall be as follows:

(a) Basic pay

The employing agency shall deduct and withhold from the basic pay of each participant the applicable percentage of basic pay specified in paragraph (2) of this subsection minus the percentage then in effect under section 310(a) of title 26 (relating to the rate of tax for old age, survivors, and disability insurance).

9.85 ...... After December 31, 2012


(b) Consent to deductions; discharge of claims

Each participant is deemed to consent and agree to the deductions under subsection (a). Notwithstanding any law or regulation affecting the pay of a participant, payment less such deductions is a full and complete discharge and acquittance of all claims and demands for regular services during the period covered by the payment, except the right to any benefits under this part based on the service of the participant.

(c) Deposit of amounts

Amounts deducted and withheld under this section shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the Fund under such procedures as the Comptroller General of the United States may prescribe.

(d) Entry on individual retirement records

Under such regulations as the Secretary of State may issue, amounts deducted under subsection (a) shall be entered on individual retirement records.

§ 4071e. Deductions and withholdings from pay

(1) The employing agency shall deduct and withhold from the basic pay of each participant

Amendments


2012—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 112–96 designated existing provisions as subpar. (A), substituted “The applicable percentage for a participant other than a revised annuity participant” for “The applicable percentage under this subsection”, and added subpar. (B).

§ 4071f. Government contributions

(a) Each agency employing any participant shall contribute to the Fund the amount computed in a manner similar to that used under section 8423(a) of title 5 pursuant to determinations of the normal cost percentage for the Foreign Service Pension System by the Secretary of State.

(b)(1) The Secretary of State shall compute the amount of the supplemental liability of the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1987. The amount of any such supplemental liability shall be amortized in 30 equal annual installments with interest computed at the rate used in the most recent valuation of the System.

(2) At the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary of State shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of the amount of the installment computed under this subsection for such year.

(3) Before closing the accounts for a fiscal year, the Secretary of the Treasury shall credit the amount of the supplemental liability of the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1987, to any such supplemental liability that has not been paid.

§ 4071h. General and administrative provisions

(a) Administration by Secretary of State; issuance of regulations

The Secretary of State shall administer the Foreign Service Pension System except for matters relating to the Thrift Savings Plan provided in subchapters III and VII of chapter 84 of title 5. The Secretary of State shall, with respect to the Foreign Service Pension System, perform the functions and exercise the authority vested in the Office of Personnel Management under chapter 84 of title 5, and may issue regulations for such purposes.

(b) Appeal of determinations

Determinations of the Secretary of State under the Foreign Service Pension System which, if made by the Office of Personnel Management under chapter 84 of title 5 or the Director of such Office, would be appealable to the Merit Systems Protection Board shall, instead, be appealable to the Foreign Service Grievance Board, except that determinations of disability for participants shall be based upon the standards in section 4048 of this title (other than the exclusion for vicious habits, intemperance, or willful misconduct) and subject to review in the same manner as under that section.
(c) Periodic valuations by Secretary of the Treasury

At least every 5 years, the Secretary of the Treasury shall prepare periodic valuations of the Foreign Service Pension System and shall advise the Secretary of State of (1) the normal cost of the System, (2) the supplemental liability of the System, and (3) the amounts necessary to finance the costs of the System.


§ 4071j. Transition provisions

The Secretary of State shall issue regulations providing for the transition from the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System to the Foreign Service Pension System in a manner comparable to the transition of employees subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5 (the Civil Service Retirement System) to the Federal Employees’ Retirement System. For this and related purposes, references made to participation in subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5 (the Civil Service Retirement System), the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.], and title 26 shall be deemed to refer to participation in the Foreign Service Pension System or the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System, as appropriate.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Social Security Act, referred to in text, is act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, 49 Stat. 620, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 7 (§ 301 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1305 of Title 42 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS


§ 4071j. Former spouses

(a) Entitlement to share in benefits; conditions; remarriage; payments as income to former spouse; disability annuitants; election regarding method of payment; maximum amount payable

(1)(A) Unless otherwise expressly provided by any spousal agreement or court order governing disposition of benefits under this part, a former spouse of a participant or former participant is entitled, during the period described in subparagraph (B) of all benefits otherwise payable to such participant under this part if such former spouse was married to the participant for at least 10 years during service of the participant which is creditable under this subchapter with at least 5 of such years occurring while the participant was a member of the Foreign Service.

(B) The period referred to in subparagraph (A) is the period which begins on the first day of the month following the month in which the divorce or annulment becomes final and ends on the last day of the month before the former spouse dies or annulment becomes final and ends on the last day of the month before the former spouse dies or remarries before 55 years of age.

(2) The share referred to in paragraph (1) equals—

(A) 50 percent, if such former spouse was married to the participant throughout the actual years of service of the participant which are creditable under this subchapter; or

(B) a pro rata share of 50 percent, if such former spouse was not married to the participant throughout such creditable service.

(3) A former spouse shall not be qualified for any benefit under this subsection if, before the commencement of any benefit, the former spouse remarries before becoming 55 years of age.

(4)(A) For purposes of title 26, payments to a former spouse under this section shall be treated as income to the former spouse and not to the participant.

(B) Any reduction in payments to a participant or former participant as a result of payments to a former spouse under this subsection shall be disregarded in calculating—

(i) the survivor annuity for any spouse, former spouse, or other survivor under this part, and

(ii) any reduction in the annuity of the participant to provide survivor benefits under this part.

(5) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(1), in the case of any former spouse of a disability annuitant—

(A) the annuity of the former spouse shall commence on the date the participant would qualify, on the basis of his or her creditable service, for an annuity under this subchapter (other than a disability annuity) or the date the disability annuity begins, whichever is later, and

(B) the amount of the annuity of the former spouse shall be calculated on the basis of the annuity for which the participant would otherwise so qualify.

(6)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), any former spouse who becomes entitled to receive any benefit under this part which would otherwise be payable to a participant or former participant shall be entitled to make any election regarding method of payment to such former spouse that such participant would have otherwise been entitled to elect, and the participant may elect an alternate method for the remaining share of such benefits. Such elections shall not increase the actuarial present value of benefits expected to be paid under this part.

(B) A former spouse may not elect a method of payment under subchapter II of chapter 84 of title 5, providing for payment of a survivor annuity to any survivor of the former spouse.

(7) The maximum amount payable to any former spouse pursuant to this subsection shall be the difference, if any, between 50 percent of the total benefits authorized to be paid to a former participant by this part, disregarding any apportionment of these benefits to others, and the aggregate amount payable to all others at any one time.
(b) Entitlement to survivor benefits; determination of share; disqualification upon remarriage

(1) Unless otherwise expressly provided for by any spousal agreement or court order governing survivorship benefits under this part to a former spouse married to a participant or former participant for the periods specified in subsection (a)(1)(A), such former spouse is entitled to a share, determined under subsection (b)(2), of all survivor benefits that would otherwise be payable under this part to an eligible surviving spouse of the participant.

(2) The share referred to in subsection (b)(1) equals—

(A) 100 percent if such former spouse was married to the participant throughout the entire period of service of the participant which is creditable under this subchapter; or

(B) a pro rata share of 100 percent if such former spouse was not married to the participant throughout such creditable service.

(3) A former spouse shall not be qualified for any benefit under this subsection if, before the commencement of any benefit, the former spouse remarries before becoming 55 years of age.

c) Diminution of entitlement of former spouse prohibited

A participant or former participant may not make any election or modification of election under section 8417, 8418, or 8433 of title 5 or other section relating to the participant’s account in the Thrift Savings Plan or annuity under the basic plan that would diminish the entitlement of a former spouse to any benefit granted to the former spouse by this section or in a current spousal agreement.

d) Transfer of participant from Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System; determination of benefit share

If a member becomes a participant under this part after qualifying for benefits under part I and, at the time of transfer, has a former spouse entitled to benefits under part I which are determined under section 4054 or 4055 of this title (as determined by the Secretary of State) and are similar in amount to a pro rata share division under section 4054 or 4055 of this title and the service of the member as a participant under this part is not recognized in determining that pro rata share, then subsections (a) and (b) of this section shall not apply to such former spouse. Otherwise, subsections (a) and (b) of this section shall apply.

e) Death of participant entitled to deferred annuity; spousal agreement; payment of survivor annuity

If a participant dies after completing at least 18 months of service or a former participant dies entitled to a deferred annuity, but before becoming eligible to receive the annuity, and such participant or former participant has left with the Secretary of State a spousal agreement promising a share of a survivor annuity under subchapter IV, chapter 84, title 5, to a former spouse, such survivor annuity shall be paid under the terms of this part as if the survivor annuity had been ordered by a court.

References to section 4071k


Amendments


Effective Date of 1986 Amendment


§ 4071k. Spousal agreements

A spousal agreement is any written agreement (properly authenticated as determined by the Secretary of State) between a participant or former participant and his or her spouse or former spouse on file with the Secretary of State. A spousal agreement shall be consistent with the terms of this chapter and applicable regulations and, if executed at the time a participant or former participant is currently married, shall be approved by such current spouse. It may be used to fix the level of benefits payable under this part to a spouse or former spouse.

References to section 4081


§ 4081. Travel and related expenses

The Secretary may pay the travel and related expenses of members of the Service and their families, including costs or expenses incurred for—

(1) proceeding to and returning from assigned posts of duty;

(2) authorized or required home leave;

(3) family members to accompany, precede, or follow a member of the Service to a place of temporary duty;

(4) representational travel within the country to which the member of the Service is assigned or, when not more than one family member participates, outside such country;

(5) obtaining necessary medical care for an illness, injury, or medical condition while abroad in a locality where there is no suitable person or facility to provide such care (without regard to those laws and regulations limiting or restricting the furnishing or payment of transportation and traveling expenses), as well as expenses for—

(A) an attendant or attendants for a member of the Service or a family member who...
is too ill to travel unattended or for a family member who is too young to travel alone, and

(B) a family member incapable of caring for himself or herself if he or she remained at the post at which the member of the Service is serving;

(6) rest and recuperation travel of members of the Service who are United States citizens, and members of their families, while serving at locations abroad specifically designated by the Secretary for purposes of this paragraph, to—

(A) other locations abroad having different social, climatic, or other environmental conditions than those at the post at which the member of the Service is serving, or

(B) locations in the United States or its territories, including American Samoa, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the United States Virgin Islands; except that, unless the Secretary otherwise specifies in extraordinary circumstances, travel expenses under this paragraph shall be limited to the cost for a member of the Service, and for each member of the family of the member, of 1 round trip during any continuous 2-year tour and of 2 round trips during any continuous 3-year tour;

(7) removal of the family members of a member of the Service, and the furniture and household and personal effects (including automobiles) of the family, from a Foreign Service post where there is imminent danger because of the prevalence of disturbed conditions, and the return of such individuals, furniture, and effects to such post upon the cessation of such conditions, or to such other Foreign Service post as may in the meantime have become the post to which the member of the Service has been reassigned;

(8) trips by a member of the Service, and members of his or her family, for purposes of family visitation in situations where the family of the member is prevented by official order from accompanying the member to, or has been ordered from, the assigned post of the member because of imminent danger due to the prevalence of disturbed conditions, except that—

(A) with respect to any such member whose family is located in the United States, the Secretary may pay the costs and expenses for not to exceed two round trips in a 12-month period; and

(B) with respect to any such member whose family is located abroad, the Secretary may pay such costs and expenses for trips in a 12-month period as do not exceed the cost of 2 round trips (at less than first class) to the District of Columbia;

(9) roundtrip travel to or from an employee’s post of assignment for purposes of family visitation in emergency situations involving personal hardship, except that payment for travel by family members to an employee’s post of assignment may be authorized under this paragraph only where the family of the member is prevented by official order from residing at such post.¹

(10) preparing and transporting to the designated home in the United States or to a place not more distant, the remains of a member of the Service, or of a family member of a member of the Service, who dies abroad or while in travel status or, if death occurs in the United States, transport of the remains to the designated home in the United States or to a place not more distant;

(11) transporting the furniture and household and personal effects of a member of the Service (and of his or her family) to successive posts of duty and, on separation of a member from the Service, to the place where the member will reside (or if the member has died, to the place where his or her family will reside);

(12) packing and unpacking, transporting to and from a place of storage, and storing the furniture and household and personal effects of a member of the Service (and of his or her family)—

(A) when the member is absent from his or her post of assignment under orders or is assigned to a Foreign Service post to which such furniture and household and personal effects cannot be taken or at which they cannot be used, or when it is in the public interest or more economical to authorize storage;

(B) in connection with an assignment of the member to a new post, except that costs and expenses may be paid under this subparagraph only for the period beginning on the date of departure from his or her last post or (in the case of a new member) on the date of departure from the place of residence of the member and ending on the earlier of the date which is 3 months after arrival of the member at the new post or the date on which the member establishes residence quarters, except that in extraordinary circumstances the Secretary may extend this period for not more than an additional 90 days; and

(C) in connection with separation of the member from the Service, except that costs or expenses may not be paid under this subparagraph for storing furniture and household and personal effects for more than 3 months, except that in extraordinary circumstances the Secretary may extend this period for not more than an additional 90 days;

(13) transporting, for or on behalf of a member of the Service, a privately owned motor vehicle in any case in which the Secretary determines that water, rail, or air transportation of the motor vehicle is necessary or expedient for all or any part of the distance between points of origin and destination, but transportation may be provided under this paragraph for only one motor vehicle of a member during any 48-month period while the member is continuously serving abroad, except that another motor vehicle may be so transported as a replacement for such motor vehicle if such replacement—

¹ So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.
(A) is determined, in advance, by the Secretary to be necessary for reasons beyond the control of the member and in the interest of the Government, or

(B) is incident to a reassignment when the cost of transporting the replacement motor vehicle does not exceed the cost of transporting the motor vehicle that is replaced;

(14) the travel and relocation of members of the Service, and members of their families, assigned to or within the United States (or any territory or possession of the United States or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico), including assignments under subchapter VI of chapter 33 of title 5 (notwithstanding section 3375(a) of such title, if an agreement similar to that required by section 3375(b) of such title is executed by the member of the Service); and

(15) 1 round-trip per year for each child below age 21 of a member of the Service assigned abroad—

(A) to visit the member abroad if the child does not regularly reside with the member and the member is not receiving an education allowance or educational travel allowance for the child under section 5924(4) of title 5; or

(B) to visit the other parent of the child if the other parent resides in a country other than the country to which the member is assigned and the child regularly resides with the member and does not regularly attend school in the country in which the other parent resides,

except that a payment under this paragraph may not exceed the cost of round-trip travel between the post to which the member is assigned and the residence of the child if the child does not reside with a parent.

(Pub. L. 96–465, title I, §901, Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2124; Pub. L. 101–246, title III, §§315(a), 328, Sept. 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 1379, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] to ensure its implementation in a manner which does not substantially increase the total amount of travel expenses paid or reimbursed by the Department for travel under section 901 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4081).” [For definitions of “Secretary” as used in section 315(c) of Pub. L. 107–228, set out above, see section 3 of Pub. L. 107–228, set out as a note under section 2651 of this title.]

AMENDMENTS

2008—Par. (b)(12). Pub. L. 109–321 inserted “or its territories, including American Samoa, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the United States Virgin Islands” after “United States”.

2006—Par. (6). Pub. L. 109–234, directed amendment of section 901(b) of the Foreign Service Act by striking out “unbroken by home leave” wherever appearing, was executed by striking out those words after “2-year tour” and “3-year tour” in concluding provisions of par. (6) of this section, which is section 901 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

2002—Par. (8). Pub. L. 107–228, §315(a), substituted “Service, and members of his or her family,“ for “Service;

Par. (15). Pub. L. 107–228, §328, in concluding provisions, substituted “residence of the other parent, or between the post to which the member is assigned and the residence of the child if the child does not reside with a parent” for “port of entry in the contiguous 48 States which is nearest to that post”.  

§ 4082. Loan of household effects

The Secretary may, as a means of eliminating transportation costs, provide members of the Service with basic household furnishing and equipment for use on a loan basis in personally owned or leased residences.


§ 4083. Required leave

(a) Criteria; length of continuous service

The Secretary may order a member of the Service (other than a member employed under section 3951 of this title) who is a citizen of the United States to take a leave of absence under section 6305 of title 5 (without regard to the introductory clause of subsection (a) of that section), upon completion by that member of 12 months of continuous service abroad. The Secretary shall order on such a leave of absence a member of the Service (other than a member employed under section 3951 of this title) who is a citizen of the United States as soon as possible after completion by that member of 3 years of continuous service abroad.

(b) Place leave may be taken

Leave ordered under this section may be taken in the United States or its territories, including
American Samoa, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the United States Virgin Islands.

(c) Availability for work or duties in Department

While on a leave of absence ordered under this section, the services of any member of the Service shall be available for such work or duties in the Department or elsewhere as the Secretary may prescribe, but the time of such work or duties shall not be counted as leave.


AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110–321 substituted “or its territories, including American Samoa, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the United States Virgin Islands” for “its territories and possessions, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico”.

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–234, which directed substitution of “12 months” for “18 months” in section 903(a) of the Foreign Service Act, was executed to subsec. (a) of this section, which is section 903 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–236 inserted “other than a member employed under section 3951 of this title” after “member of the Service” in two places.

§ 4084. Health care program

(a) Establishment

The Secretary of State shall establish a health care program to promote and maintain the physical and mental health of members of the Service, and (when incident to service abroad) other designated eligible Government employees, and members of the families of such members and employees.

(b) Services provided

Any such health care program may include (1) medical examinations for applicants for employment, (2) medical examinations and inoculations or vaccinations, and other preventive and remedial care and services as necessary, for members of the Service and employees of the Department who are citizens of the United States and for members of their families, (3) health education and disease prevention programs for all employees, and (4) examinations necessary in order to establish disability or incapacity of participants in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System or Foreign Service Pension System or to provide survivor benefits under subchapter VIII.

(c) Facilities; employment of personnel

The Secretary of State may establish health care facilities and provide for the services of physicians, nurses, or other health care personnel at Foreign Service posts abroad at which, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, a sufficient number of Government employees are assigned to warrant such facilities or services.

(d) Costs of treatment

If an individual eligible for health care under this section incurs an illness, injury, or medical condition which requires treatment while assigned to a post abroad or located overseas pursuant to Government authorization, the Secretary may pay the cost of such treatment.

(e) Death or separation of member

Health care may be provided under this section to a member of the Service or other designated eligible Government employee after the separation of such member or employee from Government service. Health care may be provided under this section to a member of the family of a member of the Service or of a designated eligible Government employee after the separation from Government service or the death of such member of the Service or employee or after dissolution of the marriage.

(f) Review; medical care contracts

The Secretary of State shall review on a continuing basis the health care program provided for in this section. Whenever the Secretary of State determines that all or any part of such program can be provided for as well and as cheaply in other ways, the Secretary may, for such individuals, locations, and conditions as the Secretary of State deems appropriate, contract for health care pursuant to such arrangements as the Secretary deems appropriate.

(g) Retention of medical reimbursements

Reimbursements paid to the Department of State for funding the costs of medical care abroad for employees and eligible family members shall be credited to the currently available applicable appropriation account. Such reimbursements shall be available for obligation and expenditure during the fiscal year in which they are received or for such longer period of time as may be provided in law.


AMENDMENTS


2002—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–228 substituted “families,” (3) health education and disease prevention programs for all employees, and (4) “for “families, and (3)’’.

1988—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100–238 inserted “or Foreign Service Pension System” after “System”.

1985—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99–93, § 122(1), substituted “shall” for “may”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99–93, § 122(2), inserted “, and other preventive and remedial care and services as necessary,”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99–93, § 122(3), amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (d) read as follows: “If an individual eligible for health care under this section incurs an illness, injury, or medical condition while abroad which requires hospitalization or similar treatment, the Secretary may pay all or part of the cost of such treatment. Limitations on such payments established by regulation may be waived whenever the Secretary determines that the illness, injury, or medical condition clearly was caused or materially aggravated by the fact that the individual concerned is or has been located abroad.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 100–238 effective 90 days after Jan. 8, 1988, see section 261(a) of Pub. L. 100–238, set out as a note under section 4054 of this title.
§ 4085. Entertainment and representation expenses

Notwithstanding section 5536 of title 5, the Secretary may provide for official receptions and may pay entertainment and representational expenses (including expenses of family members) to enable the Department and the Service to provide for the proper representation of the United States and its interests. In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall, to the maximum extent practicable, provide for the use of United States products, including American wine.


§ 4086. Entitlement to vote in a State in a Federal election; preconditions; applicability

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b) and in such manner as shall be otherwise authorized by a State or other jurisdiction within the territory of the United States, a member of the Service residing outside the United States shall, in addition to any entitlement to vote in a State in a Federal election under section 3 of the Overseas Citizens Voting Rights Act (42 U.S.C. 1973dd–1), be entitled to vote in a Federal election in the State in which such member was last domiciled immediately before entering the Service if such member—

(1) makes an election of that State;

(2) notifies that State of such election and notifies any other States in which he or she is entitled to vote of such election; and

(3) otherwise meets the requirements of such Act [42 U.S.C. 1973dd et seq.].

(b) The provisions of subsection (a) shall apply only to an individual who becomes a member of the Service on or after November 22, 1983, and shall not apply to an individual who registers to vote in a State in which he is entitled to vote under section 3 of Overseas Citizens Voting Rights Act [42 U.S.C. 1973dd–1].


REFERENCES IN TEXT


SUBCHAPTER X—LABOR-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS

§ 4101. Congressional findings and policy

The Congress finds that—

(1) experience in both private and public employment indicates that the statutory protection of the right of workers to organize, bargain collectively, and participate through labor organizations of their own choosing in decisions which affect them—

(A) safeguards the public interest, and

(B) contributes to the effective conduct of public business, and

(C) facilitates and encourages the amicable settlement of disputes between workers and their employers involving conditions of employment;

(2) the public interest demands the highest standards of performance by members of the Service and the continuous development and implementation of modern and progressive work practices to facilitate improved performance and efficiency; and

(3) the unique conditions of Foreign Service employment require a distinct framework for the development and implementation of modern, constructive, and cooperative relationships between management officials and organizations representing members of the Service.

Therefore, labor organizations and collective bargaining in the Service are in the public interest and are consistent with the requirement of an effective and efficient Government. The provisions of this subchapter should be interpreted in a manner consistent with the requirement of an effective and efficient Government.


§ 4102. Definitions

As used in this subchapter, the term—

(1) “Authority” means the Federal Labor Relations Authority, described in section 7104(a) of title 5;

(2) “Board” means the Foreign Service Labor Relations Board, established by section 4106(a) of this title;

(3) “collective bargaining” means the performance of the mutual obligation of the management representative of the Department and of the exclusive representative of employees to meet at reasonable times and to consult and bargain in a good-faith effort to reach agreement with respect to the conditions of employment affecting employees, and to execute, if requested by either party, a written document incorporating any collective bargaining agreement reached, but this obligation does not compel either party to agree to a proposal or to make a concession;

(4) “collective bargaining agreement” means an agreement entered into as a result of collective bargaining under the provisions of this subchapter;

(5) “conditions of employment” means personnel policies, practices, and matters, whether established by regulation or otherwise, affecting working conditions, but does not include policies, practices, and matters—

(A) relating to political activities prohibited abroad or prohibited under subchapter III of chapter 73 of title 5;

(B) relating to the designation or classification of any position under section 3301 of this title;

(C) to the extent such matters are specifically provided for by Federal statute; or

(D) relating to Government-wide or multi-agency responsibility of the Secretary affecting the rights, benefits, or obligations of individuals employed in agencies other than
those which are authorized to utilize the Foreign Service personnel system;

(6) “confidential employee” means an employee who acts in a confidential capacity with respect to an individual who formulates or effectuates management policies in the field of labor-management relations;

(7) “dues” means dues, fees, and assessments;

(8) “employee” means—

(A) a member of the Service who is a citizen of the United States, wherever serving, other than a management official, a confidential employee, a consular agent, a member of the Service who is a United States citizen (other than a family member) employed under section 3951 of this title, or any individual who participates in a strike in violation of section 7311 of title 5; or

(B) a former member of the Service as described in subparagraph (A) whose employment has ceased because of an unfair labor practice under section 4115 of this title and who has not obtained any other regular and substantially equivalent employment, as determined under regulations prescribed by the Board;

(9) “exclusive representative” means any labor organization which is certified as the exclusive representative of employees under section 4111 of this title;

(10) “General Counsel” means the General Counsel of the Authority;

(11) “labor organization” means an organization composed in whole or in part of employees, in which employees participate and pay dues, and which has as a purpose dealing with the Department concerning grievances (as defined in section 4131 of this title) and conditions of employment, but does not include—

(A) an organization which, by its constitution, bylaws, tacit agreement among its members, or otherwise, denies membership because of race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, preferential or nonpreferential civil service status, political affiliation, marital status, or handicapping condition;

(B) an organization which advocates the overthrow of the constitutional form of government of the United States;

(C) an organization sponsored by the Department;

(D) an organization which participates in the conduct of a strike against the Government or any agency thereof or imposes a duty or obligation to conduct, assist, or participate in such a strike;

(12) “management official” means an individual who—

(A) is a chief of mission or principal officer;

(B) is serving in a position to which appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, or by the President alone;

(C) occupies a position in which the sole judgment of the Secretary is of comparable importance to the offices mentioned in subparagraph (A) or (B);

(D) is serving as a deputy to any individual described by subparagraph (A), (B), or (C);

(E) is assigned to carry out functions of the Inspector General of the Department of State and the Foreign Service under section 3929 of this title; or

(F) is engaged in the administration of this subchapter or in the formulation of the personnel policies and programs of the Department;

(13) “Panel” means the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel, established by section 4110(a) of this title; and

(14) “person” means an individual, a labor organization, or an agency to which this subchapter applies.


AMENDMENTS

1994—Par. (8)(A). Pub. L. 103–236 inserted “a member of the Service who is a United States citizen (other than a family member) employed under section 3951 of this title.”.

§ 4103. Application

(a) Departments and agencies affected

This subchapter applies only with respect to the Department of State, the Broadcasting Board of Governors, the Agency for International Development, the Department of Agriculture, and the Department of Commerce.

(b) Exclusion of subdivisions

The President may by Executive order exclude any subdivision of the Department from coverage under this subchapter if the President determines that—

(1) the subdivision has as a primary function intelligence, counterintelligence, investigative, or national security work, and

(2) the provisions of this subchapter cannot be applied to that subdivision in a manner consistent with national security requirements and considerations.

(c) Suspension of provisions

The President may by Executive order suspend any provision of this subchapter with respect to any post, bureau, office, or activity of the Department, if the President determines in writing that the suspension is necessary in the interest of national security because of an emergency.


AMENDMENTS


CHANGE OF NAME

§ 4104. Employee rights

(a) Every employee has the right to form, join, or assist any labor organization, or to refrain from any such activity, freely and without fear of penalty or reprisal. Each employee shall be protected in the exercise of such right.

(b) Except as otherwise provided under this subchapter, such right includes the right—

(1) to act for a labor organization in the capacity of a representative and, in that capacity, to present the views of the labor organization to the Secretary and other officials of the Government, including the Congress, or other appropriate authorities; and

(2) to engage in collective bargaining with respect to conditions of employment through representatives chosen by employees under this subchapter.

§ 4105. Management rights

(a) Subject to subsection (b), nothing in this subchapter shall affect the authority of any management official of the Department, in accordance with applicable law—

(1) to determine the mission, budget, organization, and internal security practices of the Department, and the number of individuals in the Service or in the Department;

(2) to hire, assign, direct, lay off, and retain individuals in the Service or in the Department, to suspend, remove, or take other disciplinary action against such individuals, and to determine the number of members of the Service to be promoted and to remove the name of or delay the promotion of any member in accordance with regulations prescribed under section 4005(b) of this title;

(3) to conduct reductions in force, and to prescribe regulations for the separation of employees pursuant to such reductions in force conducted under section 4010a of this title;

(4) to assign work, to make determinations with respect to contracting out, and to determine the personnel by which the operations of the Department shall be conducted;

(5) to fill positions from any appropriate source;

(6) to determine the need for uniform personnel policies and procedures between or among the agencies to which this subchapter applies; and

(7) to take whatever actions may be necessary to carry out the mission of the Department during emergencies.

(b) Nothing in this section shall preclude the Department and the exclusive representative from negotiating—

(1) at the election of the Department, on the numbers, types, and classes of employees or positions assigned to any organizational subdivision, work project, or tour of duty, or on the technology, methods, and means of performing work;

(2) procedures which management officials of the Department will observe in exercising any function under this section; or

(3) appropriate arrangements for employees adversely affected by the exercise of any function under this section by such management officials.

1994—Subsec. (a)(3) to (7). Pub. L. 103–236, added par. (3) and redesignated former pars. (3) to (6) as (4) to (7), respectively.

§ 4106. Foreign Service Labor Relations Board

(a) Establishment; composition

There is established within the Federal Labor Relations Authority the Foreign Service Labor Relations Board. The Board shall be composed of 3 members, 1 of whom shall be the Chairman of the Authority, who shall be the Chairman of the Board. The remaining 2 members shall be appointed by the Chairperson of the Board from nominees approved in writing by the agencies to which this subchapter applies, and the exclusive representative (if any) of employees in each such agency. In the event of inability to obtain agreement on a nominee, the Chairperson shall appoint the remaining 2 members from among individuals the Chairperson considers knowledgeable in labor-management relations and the conduct of foreign affairs.

(b) Chairperson serving concurrently as Chairman of Authority; length of terms; designation of alternate Chairperson

The Chairperson shall serve on the Board while serving as Chairman of the Authority. Of the 2 original members of the Board other than the Chairperson, one shall be appointed for a 2-year term and one shall be appointed for a 3-year term. Thereafter, each member of the Board other than the Chairperson shall be appointed for a term of 2 years, except that an individual appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the end of a term shall be appointed for the unexpired term of the member replaced. The Chairperson may at any time designate an alternate Chairperson from among the members of the Authority.

(c) Vacancies

A vacancy on the Board shall not impair the right of the remaining members to exercise the full powers of the Board.

(d) Holding other Government offices or positions; compensation

The members of the Board, other than the Chairperson, may not hold another office or position in the Government except as authorized by law, and shall receive compensation at the
daily equivalent of the rate payable for level V of the Executive Schedule under section 5316 of title 5 for each day they are performing their duties (including traveltime).

(e) Removal of members

The Chairperson may remove any other Board member, upon written notice, for corruption, neglect of duty, malfeasance, or demonstrated incapacity to perform his or her functions, established at a hearing, except where the right to a hearing is waived in writing.


§ 4107. Functions of Foreign Service Labor Relations Board

(a) General provisions

The Board shall—
(1) supervise or conduct elections and determine whether a labor organization has been selected as the exclusive representative by a majority of employees who cast valid ballots and otherwise administer the provisions of this subchapter relating to the according of exclusive recognition to a labor organization;
(2) resolve complaints of alleged unfair labor practices;
(3) resolve issues relating to the obligation to bargain in good faith;
(4) resolve disputes concerning the effect, the interpretation, or a claim of breach of a collective bargaining agreement, in accordance with section 4114 of this title; and
(5) take any action considered necessary to administer effectively the provisions of this subchapter.

(b) Consistency or precedence of decisions under other provisions of law

Decisions of the Board under this subchapter shall be consistent with decisions rendered by the Authority under chapter 71 of title 5, other than in cases in which the Board finds that special circumstances require otherwise. Decisions of the Board under this subchapter shall not be construed as precedent by the Authority, or any court or other authority, for any decision under chapter 71 of title 5.

(c) Implementation

In order to carry out its functions under this subchapter—
(1) the Board shall by regulation adopt procedures to apply in the administration of this subchapter; and
(2) the Board may—
(A) adopt other regulations concerning its functions under this subchapter;
(B) conduct appropriate inquiries wherever persons subject to this subchapter are located;
(C) hold hearings;
(D) administer oaths, take the testimony or deposition of any individual under oath, and issue subpenas;
(E) require the Department or a labor organization to cease and desist from violations of this subchapter and require it to take any remedial action the Board considers appropriate to carry out this subchapter; and
(F) consistent with the provisions of this subchapter, exercise the functions the Authority has under chapter 71 of title 5 to the same extent and in the same manner as is the case with respect to persons subject to chapter 71 of such title.


§ 4108. Functions of General Counsel

The General Counsel may—
(1) investigate alleged unfair labor practices under this subchapter;
(2) file and prosecute complaints under this subchapter, and
(3) exercise such other powers of the Board as the Board may prescribe.


§ 4109. Judicial review and enforcement

(a) Persons entitled to maintain action; time of filing; venue

Except as provided in section 4114(d) of this title, any person aggrieved by a final order of the Board may, during the 60-day period beginning on the date on which the order was issued, institute an action for judicial review of such order in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia.

(b) Enforcement of order; temporary relief or restraining order

The Board may petition the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia for an unfair labor practice, petition the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, or an unfair labor practice, petition the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, or an unfair labor practice, petition the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, or an unfair labor practice, petition the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, or an unfair labor practice, petition the United States District Court for the District of Columbia,

(c) Applicability of other provisions of law

Subsection (c) of section 7123 of title 5 shall apply to judicial review and enforcement of actions by the Board in the same manner that it applies to judicial review and enforcement of actions by the Authority under chapter 71 of title 5.

(d) Unfair labor practices

The Board may, upon issuance of a complaint as provided in section 4116 of this title charging that any person has engaged in or is engaging in an unfair labor practice, petition the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, for appropriate temporary relief (including a restraining order). Upon the filing of the petition, the court shall cause notice thereof to be served upon the person, and thereupon shall have jurisdiction to grant any temporary relief (including a temporary restraining order) it considers just and proper. A court shall not grant any temporary relief under this section if it would interfere with the ability of the Department to carry out its essential functions or if the Board fails to establish probable cause that an unfair labor practice is being committed.


§ 4110. Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel

(a) Establishment; composition

There is established within the Federal Labor Relations Authority the Foreign Service Im-
§ 4111

TITLE 22—FOREIGN RELATIONS AND INTERCOURSE

Page 1358

pass the Disputes Panel, which shall assist in resolving negotiating impasses arising in the course of collective bargaining under this subchapter. The Chairperson shall select the Panel from among individuals the Chairperson considers knowledgeable in labor-management relations or the conduct of foreign affairs. The Panel shall be composed of 5 members, as follows:

1. 2 members of the Service (other than a management official, a confidential employee, or a labor organization official);
2. one Individual employed by the Department of Labor;
3. one member of the Federal Service Impasses Panel; and
4. one public member who does not hold any other office or position in the Government.

The Chairperson of the Board shall set the terms of office for Panel members and determine who shall chair the Panel.

(b) Compensation; travel expenses

Panel members referred to in subsection (a)(3) and (4) shall receive compensation for each day they are performing their duties (including traveltime) at the daily equivalent of the maximum rate payable for grade GS–18 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5, except that the member who is also a member of the Federal Service Impasses Panel shall not be entitled to pay under this subsection for any day for which he or she receives pay under section 7119(b)(4) of title 5. Members of the Panel shall be entitled to travel expenses as provided under section 5703 of title 5.

(c) Impasse investigation and settlement; hearings and other actions upon failure to settle; notice; binding nature of action

(1) The Panel or its designee shall promptly investigate any impasse presented to it by a party. The Panel shall consider the impasse and shall either
(A) recommend to the parties to the negotiation procedures for the resolution of the impasse; or
(B) assist the parties in resolving the impasse through whatever methods and procedures, including factfinding and recommendations, it may consider appropriate to accomplish the purpose of this section.

(2) If the parties do not arrive at a settlement after assistance by the Panel under paragraph (1), the Panel may—
(A) hold hearings;
(B) administer oaths, take the testimony or deposition of any individual under oath, and issue subpoenas as provided in section 7132 of title 5; and
(C) take whatever action is necessary and not inconsistent with this subchapter to resolve the impasse.

(3) Notice of any final action of the Panel under this section shall be promptly served upon the parties and the action shall be binding on such parties during the term of the collective bargaining agreement unless the parties agree otherwise.

See References in Text note below.
may intervene with respect to a petition filed pursuant to subsection (b) and shall be placed on the ballot of any election under subsection (b) with respect to the petition.

(d) Eligibility to vote; regulations; choices on ballot; preferential voting; certification as exclusive representative

(1) The Board shall determine who is eligible to vote in any election under this section and shall establish regulations governing any such election, which shall include regulations allowing employees eligible to vote the opportunity to choose—

(A) from labor organizations on the ballot, that labor organization which the employees wish to have represent them; or

(B) not to be represented by a labor organization.

(2) In any election in which more than two choices are on the ballot, the regulations of the Board shall provide for preferential voting. If no choice receives a majority of first preferences, the Board shall distribute to the two choices as between those two of the other valid ballots cast. The choice receiving a majority of preferences shall be declared the winner. A labor organization which is declared the winner of the election shall be certified by the Board as the exclusive representative.

(e) Submission of required material

A labor organization seeking exclusive recognition shall submit to the Board and to the Department a roster of its officers and representatives, a copy of its constitution and by-laws, and a statement of its objectives.

(f) Grounds for denial of exclusive recognition status

Exclusive recognition shall not be accorded to a labor organization—

(1) if the Board determines that the labor organization is subject to corrupt influence or influences opposed to democratic principles; or

(2) in the case of a petition filed under subsection (b)(1)(A), if there is not credible evidence that at least 30 percent of the employees wish to be represented for the purpose of collective bargaining by the labor organization seeking exclusive recognition.

(g) Waiver of hearings; consent elections

Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the waiving of hearings by stipulation for the purpose of a consent election in conformity with regulations and rules or decisions of the Board.


§ 4113. Representation rights and duties

(a) Negotiation of collective bargaining agreements; nondiscriminatory representation

A labor organization which has been accorded exclusive recognition is the exclusive representative of, and is entitled to act for, and negotiate collective bargaining agreements covering, all employees in the unit described in section 4112 of this title. An exclusive representative is responsible for representing the interests of all employees in that unit without discrimination and without regard to labor organization membership.

(b) Places of representation

(1) An exclusive representative shall be given the opportunity to be represented at—

(A) any formal discussion between one or more representatives of the Department and one or more employees in the unit (or their representatives), concerning any grievance (as defined in section 4131 of this title) or any personnel policy or practice or other general condition of employment; and

(B) any examination of an employee by a Department representative in connection with an investigation if—

(i) the employee reasonably believes that the examination may result in disciplinary action against the employee, and

(ii) the employee requests such representation.

(2) The Department shall annually inform employees of their rights under paragraph (1)(B).

(c) Duty to bargain in good faith; determination of techniques assisting negotiation

The Department and the exclusive representative, through appropriate representatives, shall meet and negotiate in good faith for the purposes of arriving at a collective bargaining agreement. In addition, the Department and the exclusive representative may determine appropriate techniques, consistent with the provisions of section 4110 of this title, to assist in any negotiation.

(d) Applicability to other employee rights or remedies

The rights of an exclusive representative under this section shall not preclude an employee from—

(1) being represented by an attorney or other representative of the employee’s own choosing, other than the exclusive representative, in any grievance proceeding under subchapter XI; or

(2) exercising grievance or appeal rights established by law, rule, or regulation.

(e) Obligations included in good faith bargaining

The duty of the Department and the exclusive representative to negotiate in good faith shall include the obligation—

(1) to approach the negotiations with a sincere resolve to reach a collective bargaining agreement;
§ 4114. Resolution of implementation disputes

(a) Grievance procedure

Any dispute between the Department and the exclusive representative concerning the effect, interpretation, or a claim of breach of a collective bargaining agreement shall be resolved through procedures negotiated by the Department and the exclusive representative. Any procedures negotiated under this section shall—

(1) be fair and simple,
(2) provide for expeditious processing, and
(3) include provision for appeal to the Foreign Service Grievance Board by either party of any dispute not satisfactorily settled.

(b) Review by Foreign Service Labor Relations Board

Either party to an appeal under subsection (a)(3) may file with the Board an exception to the action of the Foreign Service Grievance Board in resolving the implementation dispute. If, upon review, the Board finds that the action is deficient—

(1) because it is contrary to any law, rule, or regulation; or
(2) on other grounds similar to those applied by Federal courts in private sector labor-management relations;

the Board may take such action and make such recommendations concerning the Foreign Service Grievance Board action as it considers necessary, consistent with applicable laws, rules, and regulations.

(c) Time of filing exceptions; finality and binding nature of action

If no exception to a Foreign Service Grievance Board action is filed under subsection (b) within 30 days after such action is communicated to the parties, such action shall become final and binding and shall be implemented by the parties.

(d) Judicial review

Resolutions of disputes under this section shall not be subject to judicial review.

§ 4115. Unfair labor practices

(a) Department of State

It shall be an unfair labor practice for the Department—

(1) to interfere with, restrain, or coerce any employee in the exercise by the employee of any right under this subchapter;
(2) to encourage or discourage membership in any labor organization by discrimination in connection with hiring, tenure, promotion, or other conditions of employment;
(3) to sponsor, control, or otherwise assist any labor organization, other than to furnish upon request customary and routine services and facilities on an impartial basis to labor organizations having equivalent status;
(4) to discipline or otherwise discriminate against an employee because the employee has filed a complaint or petition, or has given any...
information, affidavit, or testimony under this subchapter;
(5) to refuse to consult or negotiate in good faith with a labor organization, as required under this subchapter;
(6) to fail or refuse to cooperate in impasse procedures and impasse decisions, as required under this subchapter;
(7) to enforce any rule or regulation (other than a rule or regulation implementing section 2302 of title 5) which is in conflict with an applicable collective bargaining agreement if the agreement was in effect before the date the rule or regulation was prescribed; or
(8) to fail or refuse otherwise to comply with any provision of this subchapter.

(b) Labor organizations

It shall be an unfair labor practice for a labor organization—
(1) to interfere with, restrain, or coerce any employee in the exercise by the employee of any right under this subchapter;
(2) to cause or attempt to cause the Department to discriminate against any employee in the exercise by the employee of any right under this subchapter;
(3) to coerce, discipline, fine, or attempt to coerce a member of the labor organization as punishment or reprisal, or for the purpose of hindering or impeding the member’s work performance or productivity as an employee or the discharge of the member’s functions as an employee;
(4) to discriminate against an employee with regard to the terms and conditions of membership in the labor organization on the basis of race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, preferential or nonpreferential civil service status, political affiliation, marital status, or handicapping condition;
(5) to refuse to consult or negotiate in good faith with the Department, as required under this subchapter;
(6) to fail or refuse to cooperate in impasse procedures and impasse decisions, as required under this subchapter;
(7) to call, or participate in, a strike, work stoppage, or slowdown, or to picket the Department in a labor-management dispute (except that any such picketing in the United States which does not interfere with the Department’s operations shall not be an unfair labor practice); or
(B) to condone any unfair labor practice described in subparagraph (A) by failing to take action to prevent or stop such activity;
(8) to deny membership to any employee in the unit represented by the labor organization except—
(A) for failure to tender dues uniformly required as a condition of acquiring and retaining membership, or
(B) in the exercise of disciplinary procedures consistent with the organization’s constitution or bylaws and this subchapter; or
(9) to fail or refuse otherwise to comply with any provision of this subchapter.

(c) Personal views, arguments, opinions, or statements

The expression of any personal view, argument, or opinion, or the making of any statement, which—
(1) publicizes the fact of a representational election and encourages employees to exercise their right to vote in such an election;
(2) corrects the record with respect to any false or misleading statement made by any person; or
(3) informs employees of the Government’s policy relating to labor-management relations and representation,
if the expression contains no threat of reprisal or force or promise of benefit and was not made under coercive conditions shall not—
(A) constitute an unfair labor practice under this subchapter, or
(B) constitute grounds for the setting aside of any election conducted under this subchapter.

(d) Election of remedies

Issues which can properly be raised under an appeals procedure may not be raised as unfair labor practices prohibited under this section. Except for matters wherein, under section 4139(a)(2) of this title, an employee has an option of using the grievance procedure under subchapter XI or an appeals procedure, issues which can be raised under section 4114 of this title or subchapter XI may, in the discretion of the aggrieved party, be raised either under such section or subchapter or else raised as an unfair labor practice under this section, but may not be raised both under this section and under section 4114 of this title or subchapter XI.

AMENDMENTS

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1991 AMENDMENT
Pub. L. 102–138, title I, §153(d), Oct. 28, 1991, 105 Stat. 674, provided that: "The amendments made by this section (amending this section and sections 4131, 4134, 4137, 4139, and 4140 of this title) shall not apply with respect to any grievance (within the meaning of section 1101 of the Act (22 U.S.C. 4311), as amended by this section) arising before the date of enactment of this Act (Oct. 28, 1991)."

§ 4116. Prevention of unfair labor practices

(a) Investigation by General Counsel; issuance of complaint; statement of reasons

If the Department or labor organization is charged by any person with having engaged in or engaging in an unfair labor practice, the General Counsel shall investigate the charge and may issue and cause to be served upon the Department or labor organization a complaint. In any case in which the General Counsel does not issue a complaint because the charge fails to state an unfair labor practice, the General Counsel shall provide the person making the charge a written statement of the reasons for not issuing a complaint.
(b) Notice in complaint

Any complaint under subsection (a) shall contain a notice—

(1) of the charge;
(2) that a hearing will be held before the Board (or any member thereof or before an individual employed by the Board and designated for such purpose); and
(3) of the time and place fixed for the hearing.

(c) Answer; personal appearance

The labor organization or Department involved shall have the right to file an answer to the original and any amended complaint and to appear in person or otherwise and give testimony at the time and place fixed in the complaint for the hearing.

(d) Time of filing of charges

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), no complaint shall be issued based on any alleged unfair labor practice which occurred more than 6 months before the filing of the charge with the Board.

(2) If the General Counsel determines that the person filing any charge was prevented from filing the charge during the 6-month period referred to in paragraph (1) by reason of—

(A) any failure of the Department or labor organization against which the charge is made to perform a duty owed to the person, or
(B) any concealment which prevented discovery of the alleged unfair labor practice during the 6-month period,

the General Counsel may issue a complaint based on the charge if the charge was filed during the 6-month period beginning on the day of the discovery by the person of the alleged unfair labor practice.

(e) Regulations providing for resolution through informal methods

The General Counsel may prescribe regulations providing for informal methods by which the alleged unfair labor practice may be resolved prior to the issuance of a complaint.

(f) Hearing

The Board (or any member thereof or any individual employed by the Board and designated for such purpose) shall conduct a hearing on the complaint not earlier than 5 days after the date on which the complaint is served. In the discretion of the individual or individuals conducting the hearing, any person involved may be allowed to intervene in the hearing and to present testimony. Any such hearing shall, to the extent practicable, be conducted in accordance with the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, except that the parties shall not be bound by rules of evidence, whether statutory, common law, or adopted by a court. A transcript shall be kept of the hearing. After such a hearing the Board, in its discretion, may upon notice receive further evidence or hear argument.

(g) Findings of fact relative to issuance of orders; backpay

If the Board (or any member thereof or any individual employed by the Board and designated for such purpose) determines after any hearing on a complaint under subsection (f) that the preponderance of the evidence received demonstrates that the Department or labor organization named in the complaint has engaged in or is engaging in an unfair labor practice, then the individual or individuals conducting the hearing shall state in writing their findings of fact and shall issue and cause to be served on the Department or labor organization an order—

(1) to cease and desist from any such unfair labor practice in which the Department or labor organization is engaged;
(2) requiring the parties to renegotiate a collective bargaining agreement in accordance with the order of the Board and requiring that the agreement, as amended, be given retroactive effect;
(3) requiring reinstatement of an employee with backpay in accordance with section 5596 of title 5; or
(4) including any combination of the actions described in paragraphs (1) through (3) or such other action as will carry out the purpose of this subchapter.

If any such order requires reinstatement of an employee with backpay, backpay may be required of the Department (as provided in section 5596 of title 5) or of the labor organization, as the case may be, which is found to have engaged in the unfair labor practice involved.

(h) Findings of fact requiring dismissal of complaint

If the individual or individuals conducting the hearing determine that the preponderance of the evidence received fails to demonstrate that the Department or labor organization named in the complaint has engaged in or is engaging in an unfair labor practice, the individual or individuals shall state in writing their findings of fact and shall issue an order dismissing the complaint.


§4117 Standards of conduct for labor organizations

(a) Freedom from corrupt influences and influences opposed to basic democratic principles

The Department shall accord recognition only to a labor organization that is free from corrupt influences and influences opposed to basic democratic principles. Except as provided in subsection (b), an organization is not required to prove that it is free from such influences if it is subject to a governing requirement adopted by the organization or by a national or international labor organization or federation of labor organizations with which it is affiliated, or in which it participates, containing explicit and detailed provisions to which it subscribes calling for—

(1) the maintenance of democratic procedures and practices, including—

(A) provisions for periodic elections to be conducted subject to recognized safeguards, and
(B) provisions defining and securing the right of individual members to participate in the affairs of the organization, to receive
fair and equal treatment under the governing rules of the organization, and to receive fair process in disciplinary proceedings;
(2) the exclusion from office in the organization of persons affiliated with Communist or other totalitarian movements and persons identified with corrupt influences;
(3) the prohibition of business or financial interests on the part of organization officers and agents which conflict with their duty to the organization and its members; and
(4) the maintenance of fiscal integrity in the conduct of the affairs of the organization, including provisions for accounting and financial controls and regular financial reports or summaries to be made available to members.

(b) Furnishing of information
A labor organization may be required to furnish evidence of its freedom from corrupt influences opposed to basic democratic principles if there is reasonable cause to believe that—
(1) the organization has been suspended or expelled from, or is subject to other sanction by, a parent labor organization, or federation of organizations with which it has been affiliated, because it has demonstrated an unwillingness or inability to comply with governing requirements comparable in purpose to those required by subsection (a); or
(2) the organization is in fact subject to influences that would preclude recognition under this subchapter.

c) Reports; bonding of officials and other employees; compliance with trusteeship and election standards
A labor organization which has or seeks recognition as a representative of employees under this subchapter shall file financial and other reports with the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Labor Management Relations, provide for bonding of officials and others employed by the organization, and comply with trusteeship and election standards.

(d) Regulations; filing of complaints; cease and desist orders
The Assistant Secretary of Labor shall prescribe such regulations as are necessary to carry out this section. Such regulations shall conform generally to the principles applied to labor organizations in the private sector. Complaints of violations of this section shall be filed with the Assistant Secretary. In any matter arising under this section, the Assistant Secretary may require a labor organization to cease and desist from violations of this section and require it to take such actions as the Assistant Secretary considers appropriate to carry out the policies of this section.

(e) Participation in labor organizations restricted
(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subchapter—
(A) participation in the management of a labor organization for purposes of collective bargaining or acting as a representative of a labor organization for such purposes is prohibited under this subchapter—
(i) on the part of any management official or confidential employee;
(ii) on the part of any individual who has served as a management official or confidential employee during the preceding two years;
or
(iii) on the part of any other employee if the participation or activity would result in a conflict of interest or apparent conflict of interest or would otherwise be incompatible with law or with the official functions of such employee; and
(B) service as a management official or confidential employee is prohibited on the part of any individual having participated in the management of a labor organization for purposes of collective bargaining or having acted as a representative of a labor organization during the preceding two years.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(A)(i) and paragraph (1)(B), the term “management official” does not include—
(A) any chief of mission;
(B) any principal officer or deputy principal officer;
(C) any administrative or personnel officer abroad; or
(D) any individual described in section 4102(12)(B), (C), or (D) of this title who is not involved in the administration of this subchapter or in the formulation of the personnel policies and programs of the Department.

(f) Willful and intentional violations
If the Board finds that any labor organization has willfully and intentionally violated section 4115(b)(7) of this title by omission or commission with regard to any strike, work stoppage, slowdown, the Board shall—
(1) revoke the exclusive recognition status of the labor organization, which shall then immediately cease to be legally entitled and obligated to represent employees in the unit; or
(2) take any other appropriate disciplinary action.

§ 4118. Administrative provisions
(a) Assignment for deduction of dues
If the Department has received from any individual a written assignment which authorizes
the Department to deduct from the salary of that individual amounts for the payment of regular and periodic dues of the exclusive representative, the Department shall honor the assignment. Any such assignment shall be made at no cost to the exclusive representative or the individual. Except as provided in subsection (b), any such assignment may not be revoked for a period of one year from its execution.

(b) Termination of assignment for deduction of dues

An assignment for deduction of dues shall terminate when—

(1) the labor organization ceases to be the exclusive representative;
(2) the individual ceases to receive a salary from the Department as a member of the Service; or
(3) the individual is suspended or expelled from membership in the exclusive representative.

(c) Negotiations with uncertified labor organizations

During any period when no labor organization is certified as the exclusive representative of employees in the Department, the Department shall have the duty to negotiate with a labor organization which has filed a petition under section 4111(b)(1)(A) of this title alleging that 10 percent of the employees in the Department have membership in the organization if the Board has determined that the petition is valid. Negotiations under this subsection shall be concerned solely with the deduction of dues of the labor organization from the salary of the individuals who are members of the labor organization and who maintain a voluntary allotment for that purpose. Any agreement between the Department and a labor organization under this subsection shall terminate upon the certification of an exclusive representative of any employees to whom the agreement applies.

(d) Official time usage

The following provisions shall apply to the use of official time:

(1) Any employee representing an exclusive representative in the negotiation of a collective bargaining agreement under this subchapter shall be authorized official time for such purposes, including attendance at impasse proceedings, during the time the employee otherwise would be in a duty status. The number of employees for whom official time is authorized under this paragraph shall not exceed the number of individuals designated as representing the Department for such purposes.

(2) Any activities performed by any employee relating to the internal business of the labor organization, including the solicitation of membership, elections of labor organization officials, and collection of dues, shall be performed during the time the employee is in a non-duty status.

Except as provided in paragraph (1), the Board shall determine whether any employee participating for, or on behalf of, a labor organization in any phase of proceedings before the Board shall be authorized official time for such purpose during the time the employee would otherwise be in a duty status.

(4) Except as provided in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3), any employee representing an exclusive representative, or engaged in any other matter covered by this subchapter, shall be granted official time in any amount the Department and the exclusive representative agree to be reasonable, necessary, and in the public interest.


SUBCHAPTER XI—GRIEVANCES

§ 4131. Definitions and applicability

(a) (1) Except as provided in subsection (b), for purposes of this subchapter, the term “grievance” means any act, omission, or condition subject to the control of the Secretary which is alleged to deprive a member of the Service who is a citizen of the United States (other than a United States citizen employed under section 3651 of this title who is not a family member) of a right or benefit authorized by law or regulation or which is otherwise a source of concern or dissatisfaction to the member, including—

(A) separation of the member allegedly contrary to laws or regulations, or predicated upon alleged inaccuracy, omission, error, or falsely prejudicial character of information in any part of the official personnel record of the member;

(B) other alleged violation, misinterpretation, or misapplication of applicable laws, regulations, or published policy affecting the terms and conditions of the employment or career status of the member;

(C) allegedly wrongful disciplinary action against the member;

(D) dissatisfaction with respect to the working environment of the member;

(E) alleged inaccuracy, omission, error, or falsely prejudicial character of information in the official personnel record of the member which is or could be prejudicial to the member;

(F) action alleged to be in the nature of reprisal or other interference with freedom of action in connection with participation by the member in procedures under this subchapter;

(G) alleged denial of an allowance, premium pay, or other financial benefit to which the member claims entitlement under applicable laws or regulations; and

(H) any discrimination prohibited by—

(i) section 2000e–16 of title 42;

(ii) section 206(d) of title 29;

(iii) section 791 of title 29,

(iv) sections 631 and 633a of title 29, or

(v) any rule, regulation, or policy directive prescribed under any provision of law described in clauses (i) through (iv).

(2) The scope of grievances described in paragraph (1) may be modified by written agreement between the Department and the labor organization accorded recognition as the exclusive representative under subchapter X (hereinafter in this subchapter referred to as the “exclusive representative”).
(b) For purposes of this subchapter, the term "grievance" does not include—

(1) an individual assignment of a member under subchapter V, other than an assignment alleged to be contrary to law or regulation;

(2) the judgment of a selection board established under section 4002 of this title, a tenure board established under section 394(b) of this title, or any other equivalent body established by laws or regulations which similarly evaluates the performance of members of the Service on a comparative basis;

(3) the expiration of a limited appointment, the termination of a limited appointment under section 4011 of this title, or the denial of a limited career extension or of a renewal of a limited career extension under section 4007(b) of this title; or

(4) any complaint or appeal where a specific statutory hearing procedure exists, except as provided in section 4139(a)(2) of this title.

Nothing in this subsection shall exclude any act, omission, or condition alleged to violate any law, rule, regulation, or policy directive referred to in subsection (a)(1)(H) from such term.

(c) This subchapter applies only with respect to the Department of State, Broadcasting Board of Governors, the Agency for International Development, the Department of Agriculture, and the Department of Commerce.


AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 103–236, §181(a)(4), made technical amendment to reference to section 4011 of this title to reflect renumbering of corresponding section of original act.


Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 102–138, §153(a)(2), in par. (4), substituted “section 4139(a)(2)” for “section 4139(b)” and inserted at end “Nothing in this subchapter shall exclude any act, omission, or condition alleged to violate any law, rule, regulation, or policy directive referred to in subsection (a)(1)(H) from such term.”

CHANGE OF NAME

“United States Information Agency” substituted for “International Communication Agency” in subsec. (c), pursuant to section 303(b) of Pub. L. 97–241, set out as a note under section 1461 of this title.

So in original. Probably should be “the Broadcasting”.


Effective Date of 1998 Amendment


Effective Date of 1991 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 102–138 not applicable with respect to any grievance, within the meaning of this section, arising before Oct. 28, 1991, see section 153(f) of Pub. L. 102–138, set out as a note under section 4115 of this title.

§ 4132. Grievances concerning former members or their survivors

Within the time limitations of section 4134 of this title, a former member of the Service or the surviving spouse (or, if none, another member of the family) of a deceased member or former member of the Service may file a grievance under this subchapter only with respect to allegations described in section 4131(a)(1)(G) of this title.


§ 4133. Freedom of action

(a) Nature of protection

Any individual filing a grievance under this subchapter (hereinafter in this subchapter referred to as the “grievant”), and any witness, labor organization, or other person involved in a grievance proceeding, shall be free from any restraint, interference, coercion, harassment, discrimination, or reprisal in those proceedings or by virtue of them.

(b) Right to representation

(1) The grievant has the right to a representative of his or her own choosing at every stage of the proceedings under this subchapter.

(2) In any case where the grievant is a member of a bargaining unit represented by an exclusive representative, but is not represented in the grievance by that exclusive representative, the exclusive representative shall have the right to appear during the grievance proceedings.

(3) The grievant, and any representative of the grievant who is a member of the Service or employee of the Department, shall be granted reasonable periods of administrative leave to prepare and present the grievance and to attend proceedings under this subchapter.

(c) Administrative leave for witnesses

Any witness who is a member of the Service or employee of the Department shall be granted reasonable periods of administrative leave to appear and testify at any proceedings under this subchapter.

(d) Records

(1) No record of—

(A) a determination by the Secretary to reject a recommendation of the Foreign Service Grievance Board,

(B) a finding by the Grievance Board against the grievant, or

...
(C) the fact that a grievance proceeding is pending or has been held,

shall be entered in the personnel records of the grievant (except by order of the Grievance Board as a remedy for the grievance) or those of any other individual connected with the grievance. Nothing in this subsection shall prevent a grievant from placing a rebuttal to accompany a record of disciplinary action in such grievant’s personnel records nor prevent the Department from including a response to such rebuttal, including documenting those cases in which the Board has reviewed and upheld the discipline.

(2) The Department shall maintain records pertaining to grievances under appropriate safeguards to preserve confidentiality.

(3) The Foreign Service Grievance Board may enforce compliance with the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2).

(e) Expedition of security clearance procedures

The Department will use its best endeavors to expedite security clearance procedures whenever necessary to assure a fair and prompt resolution of a grievance.

§ 4134. Time limitations

(a) Limitations period

A grievance is forever barred under this subchapter unless it is filed with the Department not later than two years after the occurrence giving rise to the grievance or, in the case of a grievance with respect to the grievant’s rater or reviewer, one year after the date on which the grievant ceased to be subject to rating or review by that person, but in no case less than two years after the occurrence giving rise to the grievance.


AMENDMENTS

1999—Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 106–113 inserted at end “Nothing in this subsection shall prevent a grievant from placing a rebuttal to accompany a record of disciplinary action in such grievant’s personnel records nor prevent the Department from including a response to such rebuttal, including documenting those cases in which the Board has reviewed and upheld the discipline.”

§ 4134. Time limitations

(a) Limitations period

A grievance is forever barred under this subchapter unless it is filed with the Department not later than two years after the occurrence giving rise to the grievance or, in the case of a grievance with respect to the grievant’s rater or reviewer, one year after the date on which the grievant ceased to be subject to rating or review by that person, but in no case less than two years after the occurrence giving rise to the grievance.

(b) Failure of Department to resolve grievance; grievance filed with Foreign Service Grievance Board

If a grievance is not resolved under Department procedures (which have been negotiated with the exclusive representative, if any) within ninety days after it is filed with the Department, the grievant or the exclusive representative (on behalf of a grievant who is a member of the bargaining unit) shall be entitled to file a grievance with the Foreign Service Grievance Board for its consideration and resolution.

(c) Grievances based on alleged discrimination

(1) In applying subsection (a) with respect to an alleged violation of a law, rule, regulation, or policy directive referred to in section 4131(a)(1)(H) of this title, the reference to “2 years” shall be deemed to read “180 days”, subject to paragraph (2).

(2) If the occurrence or occurrences giving rise to the grievance are alleged to have occurred while the grievant was assigned to a post abroad, the 180-day period provided for under paragraph (1) shall not commence until the earlier of—

(A) the date as of which the grievant is no longer assigned to such post; or

(B) the expiration of the 18-month period beginning on the date of the occurrence giving rise to the grievance or the last such occurrence, as the case may be.


AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–228 substituted “but in no case more than three years” for “but in no case less than two years”. 1999—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106–113, §1000(a)(7) [div. A, title III, §330(a)], in first sentence, substituted “not later than two years after the occurrence giving rise to the grievance or, in the case of a grievance with respect to the grievant’s rater or reviewer, one year after the date on which the grievant ceased to be subject to rating or review by that person, but in no case less than two years after the occurrence giving rise to the grievance,” for “within a period of 3 years after the occurrence or occurrences giving rise to the grievance or such shorter period as may be agreed to by the Department and the exclusive representative.”

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 106–113, §1000(a)(7) [div. A, title III, §330(b)], substituted “2 years” for “3 years”.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106–113, div. B, §1000(a)(7) [div. A, title III, §330(c)], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1536, 1501A–438, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 29, 1999] and shall apply to grievances which arise on or after such effective date.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1991 AMENDMENT


§ 4135. Foreign Service Grievance Board

(a) Establishment; composition

There is established the Foreign Service Grievance Board (hereinafter in this subchapter referred to as the “Board”). The Board shall consist of no fewer than 5 members who shall be independent, distinguished citizens of the
United States, well known for their integrity, who are not employees of the Department or members of the Service.

(b) Appointment and selection of nominees; length of terms; vacancies

The Chairperson and other members of the Board shall be appointed by the Secretary of State, from nominees approved in writing by the agencies to which this subchapter applies and the exclusive representative (if any) for each such agency. Each member of the Board shall be appointed for a term of 2 years, subject to renewal with the same written approvals required for initial appointment. In the event of a vacancy on the Board, an appointment for the unexpired term may be made by the Secretary of State in accordance with the procedures specified in this section. In the event of inability to obtain agreement on a nominee, each such agency and exclusive representative shall select 2 nominees and shall, in an order determined by lot, in turn strike a name from a list of such nominees until only one name remains. For purposes of this section, the nominee whose name remains shall be deemed to be approved in writing by each such agency head and exclusive representative.

(c) Compensation

Members of the Board who are not employees of the Government shall be paid for each day they are performing their duties (including traveltime) at the daily equivalent of the maximum rate payable for grade GS–18 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5.

(d) Removal

The Secretary of State may, upon written notice, remove a Board member for corruption, neglect of duty, malfeasance, or demonstrated incapacity to perform his or her functions, established at a hearing (unless the right to a hearing is waived in writing by the Board member).

(e) Administrative services; payment of expenses; assignment as staff employees of Board; performance evaluation reports; records

The Board may obtain facilities, services, and supplies through the general administrative services of the Department of State. All expenses of the Board, including necessary costs of the travel and travel-related expenses of a grievant, shall be paid out of funds appropriated to the Department for obligation and expenditure by the Board. At the request of the Board, employees of the Department and members of the Service may be assigned as staff employees for the Board. Within the limits of appropriated funds, the Board may appoint and fix the compensation of such other employees as the Board considers necessary to carry out its functions. The individuals so appointed or assigned shall be responsible solely to the Board, and the Board shall prepare the performance evaluation reports for such individuals. The records of the Board shall be maintained by the Board and shall be separate from all other records of the Department of State under appropriate safeguards to preserve confidentiality.

(f) Report

(1) Not later than March 1 of each year, the Chairman of the Foreign Service Grievance Board shall prepare a report summarizing the activities of the Board during the previous calendar year. The report shall include—

(A) the number of cases filed;
(B) the types of cases filed;
(C) the number of cases on which a final decision was reached, as well as data on the outcome of cases, whether affirmed, reversed, settled, withdrawn, or dismissed;
(D) the number of oral hearings conducted and the length of each such hearing;
(E) the number of instances in which interim relief was granted by the Board; and
(F) data on the average time for consideration of a grievance, from the time of filing to a decision of the Board.

(2) The report required under paragraph (1) shall be submitted to the Director General of the Foreign Service and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.


Amendments


Change of Name

Committee on International Relations of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Foreign Affairs of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 6, One Hundred Tenth Congress, Jan. 5, 2007.

References in Other Laws to GS–16, 17, or 18 Pay Rates

References in laws to the rates of pay for GS–16, 17, or 18, or to maximum rates of pay under the General Schedule, to be considered references to rates payable under specified sections of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, see section 529 (title I, § 101(c)(1)) of Pub. L. 101–509, set out in a note under section 5376 of Title 5.

§ 4136. Foreign Service Grievance Board procedures

The Board may adopt regulations concerning its organization and procedures. Such regulations shall include provision for the following:

(1) The Board shall conduct a hearing at the request of a grievant in any case which involves—

(A) disciplinary action or the retirement of a grievant from the Service under section 4007 or 4008 of this title, or

(B) issues which, in the judgment of the Board, can best be resolved by a hearing or presentation of oral argument.

(2) The grievant, the representatives of the grievant, the exclusive representative (if the grievant is a member of the bargaining unit represented by the exclusive representative), and the representatives of the Department are entitled to be present at the hearing. The Board may, after considering the views of the parties and any other individuals connected with the grievance, decide that a hearing should be open to others. Testimony at a hearing shall be given under oath, which any Board
member or individual designated by the Board shall have authority to administer.

(3) Each party (including an exclusive representative appearing in the proceedings) shall be entitled to examine and cross-examine witnesses at the hearing or by deposition and to serve interrogatories upon another party and have such interrogatories answered by the other party unless the Board finds such interrogatory irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious. Upon request of the Board, or upon a request of the grievant deemed relevant and material by the Board, an agency shall promptly make available at the hearing or by deposition any witness under its control, supervision, or responsibility except that if the Board determines that the presence of such witness at the hearing is required for just resolution of the grievance, then the witness shall be made available at the hearing, with necessary costs and travel expenses paid by the Department.

(4) During any hearing held by the Board, any oral or documentary evidence may be received, but the Board shall exclude any irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious evidence, as determined under section 556 of title 5.

(5) A verbatim transcript shall be made of any hearing and shall be part of the record of proceedings.

(6) In those grievances in which the Board does not hold a hearing, the Board shall afford to each party the opportunity to review and to supplement, by written submissions, the record of proceedings prior to the decision by the Board. The decision of the Board shall be based exclusively on the record of proceedings.

(7) The Board may act by or through panels or individual members designated by the Chairperson, except that hearings within the continental United States shall be held by panels of at least three members unless the parties agree otherwise. References in this subchapter to the Board shall be considered to be references to a panel or member of the Board where appropriate. All members of the Board shall act as impartial individuals in considering grievances.

(8) If the Board determines that the Department is considering the involuntary separation of the grievant (other than an involuntary separation for cause under section 4010(a) of this title), disciplinary action against the grievant, or recovery from the grievant of alleged overpayment of salary, expenses, or allowances, which is related to a grievance pending before the Board and that such action should be suspended, the Department shall suspend such action until the date which is one year after such determination or until the Board has ruled upon the grievance, whichever comes first. The Board shall extend the one-year limitation under the preceding sentence and the Department shall continue to suspend such action, if the Board determines that the agency or the Board is responsible for the delay in the resolution of the grievance. The Board may also extend the 1-year limit if it determines that the delay is due to the complexity of the case, the unavailability of witnesses or to circumstances beyond the control of the agency, the Board or the grievant. Notwithstanding such suspension of action, the head of the agency concerned or a chief of mission or principal officer may exclude the grievant from official premises or from the performance of specified functions when such exclusion is determined in writing to be essential to the functioning of the post or office to which the grievant is assigned.

(9) The Board may reconsider any decision upon presentation of newly discovered or previously unavailable material evidence.


AMENDMENTS

2005—Par. (8). Pub. L. 109–140 inserted “the involuntary separation of the grievant (other than an involuntary separation for cause under section 4010(a) of this title),” after “considering” and substituted “the grievant, or” for “the grievant or”.

2002—Par. (8). Pub. L. 107–228, in first sentence, struck out “the involuntary separation of the grievant,” before “disciplinary action” and substituted “grievant or” for “grievant, or,” and struck out last sentence which read as follows: “Notwithstanding the first sentence of this paragraph, the Board’s authority to suspend such action shall not extend to instances where the Secretary, or his designee, has exercised his authority under subsection (a)(3) of section 4010 of this title or with respect to any action which would delay the separation of an employee pursuant to a reduction in force conducted under section 4010a of this title.”

1994—Par. (8). Pub. L. 103–236, §181(a)(4)(B), inserted before period at end “or with respect to any action which would delay the separation of an employee pursuant to a reduction in force conducted under section 4010a of this title”.

1991—Par. (8). Pub. L. 102–138 substituted “exercised his authority under subsection (a)(3) of section 4010 of this title” for “determined that there is reasonable cause to believe that a grievant has committed a job-related crime for which a sentence of imprisonment may be imposed and has taken action to suspend the grievant without pay pending a final resolution of the underlying matter”. 1989—Par. (8). Pub. L. 101–167 inserted at end “Notwithstanding the first sentence of this paragraph, the Board’s authority to suspend such action shall not extend to instances where the Secretary, or his designee, has determined that there is reasonable cause to believe that a grievant has committed a job-related crime for which a sentence of imprisonment may be imposed and has taken action to suspend the grievant without pay pending a final resolution of the underlying matter.”
§ 4137. Foreign Service Grievance Board decisions

(a) Record; findings of fact and statement of reasons

Upon completion of its proceedings, the Board shall expeditiously decide the grievance on the basis of the record of proceedings. In each case the decision of the Board shall be in writing, and shall include findings of fact and a statement of the reasons for the decision of the Board.

(b) Authority of Department upon finding of meritorious grievance

If the Board finds that the grievance is meritorious, the Board shall have the authority to direct the Department—

(1) to correct any official personnel record relating to the grievant which the Board finds to be inaccurate or erroneous, to have an omission, or to contain information of a falsely prejudicial character;

(2) to reverse a decision denying the grievant compensation or any other perquisite of employment authorized by laws or regulations when the Board finds that such decision was arbitrary, capricious, or contrary to laws or regulations;

(3) to retain in the Service a member whose separation would be in consequence of the matter by which the member is aggrieved;

(4) to reinstate the grievant, and to grant the grievant back pay in accordance with section 5596(b)(1) of title 5;

(5) to pay reasonable attorney fees to the grievant to the same extent and in the same manner as such fees may be required by the Merit Systems Protection Board under section 7701(g) of title 5; and

(6) to take such other remedial action as may be appropriate under procedures agreed to by the Department and the exclusive representative (if any).

c) Finality of decisions; judicial review

Except as provided in subsection (d), decisions of the Board under this subchapter shall be final, subject only to judicial review as provided in section 4140 of this title.

d) Recommendations

(1) If the Board finds that the grievance is meritorious and that remedial action should be taken that relates directly to promotion, tenure or assignment of the grievant or to other remedial action not otherwise provided for in this section, or if the Board finds that the evidence before it warrants disciplinary action against any employee of the Department or member of the Service, it shall make an appropriate recommendation to the Secretary. The Secretary shall make a written decision on the recommendation of the Board within 30 days after receiving the recommendation. The Secretary shall implement the recommendation of the Board except to the extent that, in a decision made within that 30-day period, the Secretary rejects the recommendation in whole or in part on the basis of a determination that implementation of the recommendation would be contrary to law or would adversely affect the foreign policy or national security of the United States. If the Secretary rejects the recommendation in whole or in part, the decision shall specify the reasons for such action. Pending the decision of the Secretary, there shall be no ex parte communication concerning the grievance between the Secretary and any person involved in the proceedings of the Board. The Secretary shall, however, have access to the entire record of the proceedings of the Board.

(2) A recommendation under paragraph (1) shall, for purposes of section 4140 of this title, be considered a final action upon the expiration of the 30-day period referred to in such paragraph, except to the extent that it is rejected by the Secretary by an appropriate written decision.

(3)(A) If the Secretary makes a written decision under paragraph (1) rejecting a recommendation in whole or in part on the basis of a determination that implementing such recommendation would be contrary to law, the Secretary shall, within the 30-day period referred to in such paragraph—

(i) submit a copy of such decision to the Board; and

(ii) request that the Board reconsider its recommendation or, if less than the entirety is rejected, that the Board reconsider the portion rejected.

(B)(i) Within 30 days after receiving a request under subparagraph (A), the Board shall, after reviewing the Secretary’s decision, make a recommendation to the Secretary either confirming, modifying, or vacating its original recommendation or, if less than the entirety was rejected, the portion involved.

(ii) Reconsideration under this subparagraph shall be limited to the question of whether implementing the Board’s original recommendation, either in whole or in part, as applicable, would be contrary to law.

(C) A recommendation made under subparagraph (B) shall be considered a final action for purposes of section 4140 of this title, and shall be implemented by the Secretary.

e) Record of grievances; copy to committee of Congress; right of review

(1) The Board shall maintain records of all grievances awarded in favor of the grievant in which the grievance concerns gross misconduct by a supervisor. Subject to paragraph (2), the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate shall be provided with a copy of the grievance decision whenever such a supervisor is nominated for any position requiring the advice and consent of the Senate and the Board shall provide access to the entire record of any proceedings of the Board concerning such a grievance decision to any Member of the Committee on Foreign Relations upon a request by the Chairman or Ranking Minority Member of such committee.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), all decisions, proceedings, and other records disclosed pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be treated as confidential and may be disclosed only to Committee members and appropriate staff.

(B) Whenever material is provided to the Committee or a Member thereof pursuant to paragraph (1), the Board shall, at the same time, provide a copy of all such material to the supervisor who is the subject of such material.
(C) A supervisor who is the subject of records disclosed to the committee\(^1\) pursuant to this subsection shall have the right to review such record and provide comments to the Committee concerning such record. Such comments shall be treated in a confidential manner.

(f) Alleged discrimination; substantive law to be applied

The Board shall, with respect to any grievance based on an alleged violation of a law, rule, regulation, or policy directive referred to in section 4131(a)(1)(H) of this title, apply the substantive law that would be applied by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission if a charge or claim alleging discrimination under such law, rule, regulation, or policy directive had been filed with the commission.\(^1\)

(\(1\)) The Board shall request access to any other agency record which the grievant requests to examine with respect to any grievance by the Department, the grievant may raise such denial before the Board in connection with the grievance.

(\(2\)) The Board may request access to any other agency record which the Board determines may be relevant and material to the grievance.

(2) Any agency shall make available to the Board any agency record requested under paragraph (1) unless the head or deputy head of such agency personally certifies in writing to the Board that disclosure of the record to the Board and the grievant would adversely affect the foreign policy or national security of the United States or that such disclosure is prohibited by law. If such a certification is made with respect to any record, the agency shall supply to the Board a summary or extract of such record unless the reasons specified in the preceding sentence preclude such a summary or extract.

(e) Access by grievant

If the Board determines that an agency record, or a summary or extract of a record, made available to the Board under subsection (\(b\)) is relevant and material to the grievance, the agency concerned shall make such record, summary, or extract, as the case may be, available to the grievant.

(d) Denial of access as factor in determination of grievance

In considering a grievance, the Board may take into account the fact that the grievant or the Board was denied access to an agency record which the Board determines is or may be relevant and material to the grievance.

(e) Proceedings and decisions of Foreign Service Grievance Board

The grievant in any case decided by the Board shall have access to the record of the proceedings and the decision of the Board.

\(^1\)So in original. Probably should be capitalized.
(2) A grievant shall be considered to have exercised the option under paragraph (1) as soon as the grievant timely either—
(A) files a grievance under this subchapter, or
(B) initiates in writing a proceeding under such other provision of law, regulation, or Executive order.


AMENDMENTS

1991—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 102–138, §153(d)(1)(A), (B), redesignated former subsec. (a) as par. (1), redesignated former subsec. (b) as par. (2) of subsec. (a) and substituted “paragraph (1)” for “subsection (a) of this section” and “under this subsection” for “under this section”, and added par. (3).
1989—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–12 substituted “1214 or 1221” for “1206”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1991 AMENDMENT


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1989 AMENDMENT


§ 4140. Judicial review

(a) Any aggrieved party may obtain judicial review of a final action of the Secretary or the Board on any grievance in the district courts of the United States in accordance with the standards set forth in chapter 7 of title 5, if the request for judicial review is filed not later than 180 days after the final action of the Secretary or the Board (or in the case of an aggrieved party who is posted abroad at the time of the final action of the Secretary or the Board, if the request for judicial review is filed not later than 180 days after the aggrieved party’s return to the United States)."

1991—Pub. L. 102–138 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted provision that subsec. (a) not apply to any grievance with respect to which subsec. (b) applies, and added subsec. (b).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1991 AMENDMENT


JUDICIAL REVIEW OF CERTAIN FOREIGN SERVICE GRIEVANCES

Pub. L. 101–246, title I, §152, Feb. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 42, provided that: “For the purposes of judicial review under section 1110 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4160), any recommendation made by the Foreign Service Grievance Board with respect to the tenure of a grievant which was reviewed by the Secretary of State before the date of enactment of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 (Dec. 22, 1987), shall be considered to be a final action of the Department of State, and any such recommendation shall be considered to have been made within the authority of the Foreign Service Grievance Board.”

SUBCHAPTER XI–A—FOREIGN SERVICE INTERNSHIP PROGRAM

§ 4141. Statement of policy; objectives

(a) Statement of policy

Consistent with the findings of section 3901 of this title, the Foreign Service of the United States should be representative of the American people. In order to facilitate and encourage the entry into the Foreign Service of individuals who meet the rigorous requirements of the Service, while ensuring a Foreign Service system which reflects the cultural and ethnic diversity of the United States, intensive recruitment efforts are mandated. This is particularly true for Native Americans, African Americans, and Hispanic Americans, where other affirmative action and equal opportunity efforts have not been successful in attracting the ablest applicants for entry into the Foreign Service. The United States remains committed to equal opportunity and to a Foreign Service system operated on the basis of merit principles.

(b) Objectives

The objective of this subchapter is to strengthen and improve the Foreign Service of the United States through the establishment of a Foreign Service Internship Program. The program shall promote the Foreign Service as a viable and rewarding career opportunity for qualified individuals who reflect the cultural and ethnic diversity of the United States through a highly selective internship program
§ 4141a. Foreign Service Internship Program

(a) Establishment

In consultation with the heads of other agencies utilizing the Foreign Service system, the Secretary of State shall establish a Foreign Service internship program to carry out the objectives of this subchapter in accordance with the provisions of this subchapter.

(b) Foreign Service Internship Program

The program shall introduce interns to the practice of diplomacy and the unique rewards of the Foreign Service. The program shall consist of three successive summer internships of not less than eight weeks duration in each year to be completed over the course of not more than four years. Special emphasis shall be given to preparing the intern for the Foreign Service examination process. In each year not less than 10 interns shall enter the program.

(c) Eligibility to participate

(1) Students enrolled full-time in institutions of higher education from groups which are underrepresented in the Foreign Service in terms of the cultural and ethnic diversity of the Foreign Service and for whom equal opportunity and affirmative action recruitment efforts have not been successful in achieving balanced representation in appointments to the Foreign Service shall be eligible to be interns in programs under this subchapter.

(2) An intern shall have successfully completed not less than one academic year of study at an institution of higher education to be admitted to the program. In each succeeding year of participation an intern shall have completed an additional year of undergraduate or graduate study and maintain an exemplary record of academic achievement.

(3) In selecting interns, the Secretary shall consider only the ablest students of superior ability selected on the basis of demonstrated achievement and exceptional promise whose academic records reflect the requisite standards of performance necessary for the Foreign Service.

(d) Summer internships

(1) The primary focus of the first internship shall be the study of international relations, the functions of the Department of State and other agencies which utilize the Foreign Service system, and the nature of the Foreign Service. The internship shall be held in Washington, District of Columbia, at the Department of State. As appropriate, the Secretary shall utilize the personnel and facilities of the George P. Shultz National Foreign Affairs Training Center.

(2) The second internship shall be, principally, an assignment to a specific bureau of the Department of State. Emphasis shall be on providing insight into the economic and political functional areas.

(3) The third internship shall be an assignment to a United States mission abroad in the political or economic area.

(e) Administration

The Secretary of State shall determine the academic requirements, other selection criteria, and standards for successful completion of each internship period. The Secretary shall be responsible for the design, implementation, and operation of the program.

(f) Mentors

Each intern shall be assigned a career Foreign Service officer as a mentor. The mentor shall act as a counselor and advisor throughout each summer internship and as a personal Foreign Service contact throughout the period of participation in the program. In the assignment of mentors, the Secretary shall give preference to Foreign Service officers who volunteer for such assignment and who may be role models for the interns.

(g) Compensation

Interns shall be compensated at a rate determined by the Secretary which shall not be less than the compensation of comparable summer interns at the Department of State. As determined by the Secretary, for the purposes of travel, housing, health insurance, and other appropriate benefits, interns shall be considered employees of the Foreign Service during each internship period.

(h) Study of Foreign Service examination

The Secretary of State shall study the feasibility of administering the Foreign Service examination in separate segments over several years. Not later than 180 days after February 16, 1990, the Secretary shall submit a report summarizing the findings of such a study to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate.

(4) The first and second internships may include a detail to the Congress.

AMENDMENTS


§ 4141b. Report to Congress

Together with the annual submission required under section 3905(d)(2) of this title, the Secretary of State shall submit a report to the Congress concerning the implementation of the program established under this subchapter. Such report accompanied by such other information as the Secretary considers appropriate, shall include specific information concerning the com-
completion rates of interns in the program, interns who took the Foreign Service examination, interns who passed the examination, former interns appointed to the Foreign Service, assignments of former interns, and the advancement of former interns through the Foreign Service System.  


REFERENCES IN TEXT
Section 3905(d)(2) of this title, referred to in text, was omitted from the Code.

§ 414c. Authorization of appropriations

Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated by section 101(a)(1) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991, $100,000 for the fiscal year 1990 and $150,000 for the fiscal year 1991 shall be available only to carry out this subchapter. Sums appropriated for the purposes of this subchapter are authorized to remain available until expended.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

SUBCHAPTER XII—TRANSITION

§ 4151. Pay and benefits pending conversion

Until converted under the provisions of this subchapter, any individual who is in the Foreign Service before February 15, 1981, and is serving under an appointment as a Foreign Service officer, Foreign Service information officer, Foreign Service Reserve officer with limited or unlimited tenure, or Foreign Service staff officer or employee, shall be treated for purposes of salary, allowances, and other matters as if such individual had been converted under section 4152 or 4153 of this title, as the case may be, on February 15, 1981, except that any adjustment of salary under this section shall take effect—

(1) in the case of an individual who is in the Foreign Service on October 17, 1980, on the first day of the first pay period which begins on or after October 1, 1980, and

(2) in the case of an individual who is appointed to the Foreign Service after October 17, 1980, on the date such appointment becomes effective.


CODIFICATION

“February 15, 1981” substituted in text for “the effective date of this Act” pursuant to section 2403 of Pub. L. 96–465, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3901 of this title.

§ 4152. Conversion to Foreign Service Schedule

(a) Not later than 120 days after February 15, 1981, the Secretary shall, in accordance with section 4156 of this title, convert to the appropriate class in the Foreign Service Schedule established under section 3963 of this title those individuals in the Foreign Service who are serving immediately before February 15, 1981, under appointments at or below class 3 of the schedule established under section 412 or 414 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946, or at any class in the schedule established under section 415 of such Act, as—

(1) Foreign Service officers, or

(2) Foreign Service Reserve officers with limited or unlimited tenure, and Foreign Service staff officers or employees, who the Secretary determines are available for worldwide assignment.

(b) Not later than 3 years after February 15, 1981, Foreign Service Reserve officers and staff officers and employees who the Secretary determines under subsection (a)(2) are not available for worldwide assignment shall also be converted, in accordance with section 4156 of this title, to the appropriate class in the Foreign Service Schedule established under section 3963 of this title if—

(1) the Secretary certifies that there is a need for their services in the Foreign Service; and

(2) they agree in writing to accept availability for worldwide assignment as a condition of continued employment.


CODIFICATION

Sections 412, 414 and 415 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946, referred to in subsec. (a), which were classified to sections 867, 869 and 870, respectively, of this title, were repealed by Pub. L. 96–465, title II, §220(1), Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2159.

§ 4153. Conversion to Senior Foreign Service

(a) Criteria; application less than 120 days after effective date of Foreign Service Act of 1980

Foreign Service officers and Foreign Service Reserve officers with limited or unlimited tenure who, immediately before February 15, 1981, are serving under appointments at class 2 or a higher class of the schedule established under section 412 or 414 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946 may at any time within 120 days after such date submit to the Secretary a written request for appointment to the Senior Foreign Service.

(b) Limited appointment

Except as provided in subsection (d), if a request is submitted under subsection (a) by a Foreign Service Reserve officer with limited tenure, the Secretary shall grant to such officer a limited appointment to the Senior Foreign Service in the appropriate class established under section 3962 of this title.

(c) Career appointment

If a request is submitted under subsection (a) by a Foreign Service officer or, except as pro-

---

2So in original. Probably should not be capitalized.
vided in subsection (d), a Foreign Service Reserve officer with unlimited tenure, the Secretary shall recommend to the President a career appointment of such officer, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to the Senior Foreign Service in the appropriate class established under section 3962 of this title.

(d) Availability for worldwide assignment

If the Secretary determines that a Foreign Service Reserve officer with limited or unlimited tenure who submits a request under subsection (a) is not available for worldwide assignment, an appointment under subsection (b) or a recommendation for appointment under subsection (c) shall be made only if—

(1) the Secretary certifies that there is a need for the services of such officer in the Senior Foreign Service; and

(2) such officer agrees in writing to accept availability for worldwide assignment as a condition of continued employment.

(e) Application more than 120 days after effective date of Foreign Service Act of 1980

If a Foreign Service officer or a Foreign Service Reserve officer who is eligible to submit a request under subsection (a) submits a written request for appointment to the Senior Foreign Service to the Secretary more than 120 days after February 15, 1981, and before the end of the 3-year period beginning on February 15, 1981, the Secretary (in the case of a Foreign Service Reserve officer with limited tenure) may grant a limited appointment to, or (in the case of a Foreign Service officer or Foreign Service Reserve officer with unlimited tenure) may recommend to the President a career appointment of, the requesting officer to the appropriate class established under section 3962 of this title, subject to the conditions specified in subsection (d) and such other conditions as the Secretary may prescribe consistent with the provisions of subchapter VI of this chapter relating to promotion into the Senior Foreign Service.

(f) Forced conversion

Any officer of the Foreign Service who is eligible to submit a request under subsection (a) and—

(1) who does not submit a request under subsection (a), or

(2) who submits such a request more than 120 days after February 15, 1981, and is not appointed to the Senior Foreign Service for any reason other than failure to meet the conditions specified in subsection (d),

may not remain in the Foreign Service for more than 3 years after February 15, 1981. During such period, the officer shall be subject to the provisions of subchapters I to XI of this chapter applicable to members of the Senior Foreign Service, except that such officer shall not be eligible to compete for performance pay under section 3965 of this title, and shall not be eligible for a limited career extension as described in section 4007(b) of this title. Upon separation from the Service, any such officer, for provisions relating to retirement benefits on the same basis as a member retired from the Senior Foreign Service under section 4007(c)(1) of this title, and section 4009(a)(2)(B) of this title shall be deemed to apply to such officer.


References in Text

Sections 412 and 414 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946, referred to in subsec. (a), which were classified to sections 867 and 869, respectively, of this title, were repealed by Pub. L. 96–465, title II, § 2205(c), Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2159.

Codification

In subsecs. (a), (e), and (f), “February 15, 1981” substituted for “the effective date of this Act” and “such effective date” pursuant to section 2403 of Pub. L. 96–465, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3901 of this title.

Amendments

1983—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 98–164 substituted provisions relating to applicability of sections 4007(c)(1) and 4009(a)(2)(B) of this title, for provisions relating to applicability of subchapter VIII of this chapter.

§ 4154. Conversion from Foreign Service

(a) Individuals serving under appointment

In the case of any individual in the Foreign Service who, immediately before February 15, 1981, is serving under an appointment described in section 4152(a) or 4153(a) of this title and who is not converted under section 4152 or section 4153 of this title because such individual does not meet the conditions specified in section 4152(b) or 4153(d) of this title, the Secretary shall, not later than 3 years after February 15, 1981, provide that—

(1) the position such individual holds shall be subject to chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5;

(2) such individual shall be appointed to such position without competitive examination; and

(3) such position shall be considered to be in the competitive service so long as the individual continues to hold that position;

except that any such individual who meets the eligibility requirements for the Senior Executive Service and who elects to join that Service shall be converted by the Secretary to the Senior Executive Service in the appropriate rate of basic pay established under section 5382 of title 5.

(b) United States Information Agency individuals

In the case of individuals in the Foreign Service in the United States Information Agency who immediately before October 17, 1980, are covered by a collective bargaining agreement between the Agency and the exclusive representative of those individuals, the 3-year period referred to in subsection (a) shall begin on July 1, 1981.

(c) Department of State security officers

The three-year period referred to in subsection (a) shall be extended for an additional period not to exceed one year from November 22, 1983, in the case of Department of State security officers who are members of the Service and who were initially ineligible for conversion under that
subsection because they were available for worldwide assignment and there was a need for their services in the Service, but as to whom subsequent events require the services of these members (and of those later employed who are similarly situated) only or primarily for domestic functions.


**Codification**

In subsec. (a), “February 15, 1981” substituted for “the effective date of this Act” pursuant to section 2403 of Pub. L. 96–465, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3901 of this title.

In subsec. (c), “November 22, 1983” was in the original “the date of enactment of this section” which was translated as meaning the date of enactment of this subsection, as the probable intent of Congress.

**Amendments**


**Change of Name**

“United States Information Agency” substituted for “International Communication Agency” in subsec. (b), pursuant to section 303(b) of Pub. L. 97–241, set out as a note under section 1461 of this title. United States Information Agency (other than Broadcasting Board of Governors and International Broadcasting Bureau) abolished and functions transferred to Secretary of State, see sections 6531 and 6532 of this title.

§ 4155. Conversion of certain positions in Department of Agriculture

(a) Designation and classification of positions to be occupied; notice

Not later than 15 days after February 15, 1981, the Secretary of Agriculture shall—

(1) designate and classify under section 3981 of this title those positions in the Foreign Agricultural Service under the General Schedule described in section 5332 of title 5 which the Secretary of Agriculture determines are to be occupied by career members of the Foreign Service, and

(2) provide written notice to individuals holding those positions of such designation and classification of the personnel category under section 3903 of this title which will apply to such individual.

(b) Election to convert

Each employee serving in a position at the time it is designated under subsection (a) shall, not later than 120 days after notice of such designation, elect—

(1) to accept conversion to the Foreign Service, in which case such employee shall be converted in accordance with the provisions of subsection (c); or

(2) to decline conversion to the Foreign Service and have the provisions of subsection (d) apply.

(c) Recommendations for appointment

(1) The Secretary of Agriculture shall recommend to the President for appointment to the appropriate class (as determined under paragraph (2)), by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, those employees who elect conversion under subsection (a)(1).

(2) The Secretary of Agriculture shall appoint as Foreign Service personnel those employees who elect to accept conversion and who are not eligible for appointment under paragraph (1).

(d) Results of declining to convert

An employee who declines conversion under subsection (b)(2) shall for so long as that employee continues to hold the designated position be deemed to be a member of the Foreign Service for purposes of allowances, differentials, and similar benefits (as determined by the Secretary of Agriculture).


**Codification**

In subsec. (a), “February 15, 1981” substituted for “the effective date of this Act” pursuant to section 2403 of Pub. L. 96–465, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3901 of this title.

§ 4156. Preservation of status and benefits

(a) Conversion to class, grade, or step corresponding to level prior to conversion; reduction in position or salary; conversion from Foreign Service under section 4154 of this title

(1) Every individual who is converted under this subchapter shall be converted to the class or grade and pay rate that most closely corresponds to the class or grade and step at which the individual was serving immediately before conversion. No conversion under this subchapter shall cause any individual to incur a reduction in his or her class, grade, or basic rate of salary.

(2) An individual converted under section 4154 of this title to a position in the competitive service shall be entitled to have that position, or any other position to which the individual is subsequently assigned (other than at the request of the individual), be considered for all purposes as at the grade which corresponds to the class in which the individual served immediately before conversion so long as the individual continues to hold that position.

(b) Participation in Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System

(1) Any participant in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System who would, but for this paragraph, participate in the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System by virtue of conversion under this subchapter shall remain a participant in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System for 120 days after participation in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System would otherwise be terminated. During such 120-day period, the individual may elect in writing to continue to participate in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System instead of the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System so long as he or she is employed in an agency which is authorized to utilize the Foreign Service personnel system. If such an election is not made, the individual shall then be covered by the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System and contributions made by the participant to the Foreign

**Amendments**


**Change of Name**

“United States Information Agency” substituted for “International Communication Agency” in subsec. (b), pursuant to section 303(b) of Pub. L. 97–241, set out as a note under section 1461 of this title. United States Information Agency (other than Broadcasting Board of Governors and International Broadcasting Bureau) abolished and functions transferred to Secretary of State, see sections 6531 and 6532 of this title.
Service Retirement and Disability Fund shall be transferred to the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund.

(2) Any Foreign Service Reserve officer with limited tenure who has reemployment rights to a personnel category in the Foreign Service in which he or she would be a participant in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System and who, but for this paragraph, continue to participate in the Civil Service Retirement and Disability System by virtue of conversion under section 4154 of this title may elect, during the 120-day period beginning on the date of such conversion, to become a participant in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System so long as he or she is employed in an agency which is authorized to utilize the Foreign Service personnel system. If such an election is made, the individual shall be transferred to the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System and contributions made by that individual to the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund shall be transferred to the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund.

(c) Conversion to type of appointment corresponding in tenure to that prior to conversion

Individuals who are converted under this subchapter shall be converted to the type of appointment which corresponds most closely in tenure to the type of appointment under which they were serving immediately prior to such conversion, except that this subchapter shall not operate to extend the duration of any limited appointment or previously applicable time in class.

(d) Reappointment resulting from enactment of Foreign Service Act of 1980

Any individual who on February 15, 1981, is serving—

(1) under an appointment in the Foreign Service, or

(2) in any other office or position continued by this chapter, may be reappointed by the agency which is not designated or committed as a base for survivor benefits for a spouse or any other former spouse of the participant. The provisions of this subchapter shall not operate to extend the duration of such appointment, to become a participant in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System so long as he or she is employed in an agency which is authorized to utilize the Foreign Service personnel system. If such an election is made, the individual shall be transferred to the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System and contributions made by that individual to the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund shall be transferred to the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund.

Section 633(a)(2) of the Foreign Service Act of 1946, referred to in subsec. (e)(2), which was classified to section 1003(a)(2) of this title, was repealed by Pub. L. 96–465, title II, §2206(1), Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2159.

Codification

In subsecs. (d) and (e), “February 15, 1981” substituted for the effective date of this Act pursuant to section 2403 of Pub. L. 96–465, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3901 of this title.

§ 4157. Regulations

Under the direction of the President, the Secretary shall prescribe regulations for the implementation of this subchapter.


Delegation of Functions

Authority of President under this section to extent necessary to implement provisions of section 4151 of this title, relating to pay and benefits pending conversion, delegated to Secretary of State, see section 5 of Ex. Ord. No. 12293, Feb. 23, 1981, 46 F.R. 13969, set out as a note under section 3901 of this title.

§ 4158. Authority of other agencies

The heads of agencies other than the Department of State which utilize the Foreign Service personnel system shall perform functions under this subchapter in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of State under section 4157 of this title. Such agency heads shall consult with the Secretary of State in the exercise of such functions.


§ 4159. Survivor benefits for certain former spouses

(a) Eligible participants; election of benefits

Any participant or former participant in the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System who on February 15, 1981, has a former spouse may, by a spousal agreement, elect to receive a reduced annuity and provide a survivor annuity for such former spouse under section 4054(b) of this title.

(b) Time of election

(1) If the participant or former participant has not retired under such system on or before February 15, 1981, an election under this section may be made at any time before retirement.

(2) If the participant or former participant has retired under such system on or before February 15, 1981, an election under this section may be made within such period after February 15, 1981, as the Secretary of State may prescribe.

(3) For purposes of applying subchapter VIII of this chapter, any such election shall be treated the same as if it were a spousal agreement under section 4060(b)(1) of this title.

(c) Portion of annuity as basis for benefits

An election under this section may provide for a survivor benefit based on all or any portion of that part of the annuity of the participant which is not designated or committed as a base for survivor benefits for a spouse or any other former spouse of the participant. The partici-
pant and his or her spouse may make an election under section 4046(b)(1)(B) of this title prior to the time of retirement for the purpose of allowing an election to be made under this section.

(d) Amount of reduction; effective date

The amount of the reduction in the participant's annuity shall be determined in accordance with section 4046(b)(2) of this title. Such reduction shall be effective as of—

(1) the commencing date of the participant's annuity, in the case of an election under subsection (b)(1), or
(2) February 15, 1981, in the case of an election under subsection (b)(2).

(e) Definitions

For purposes of this section, the terms "former spouse", "participant", and "spousal agreement" have the meanings given such terms in sections 4043 and 4044 of this title.


SUBCHAPTER XIII—MISCELLANEOUS

§ 4171. Model foreign language competence posts

(a) Designation of posts; time of designation and implementation; determination of competency standards

In order to carry out the purposes of section 4022 of this title and to help ascertain the relationships between foreign language competence and the effectiveness of representation of the United States abroad, the Secretary of State shall designate as model foreign language competence posts at least two Foreign Service posts in countries where English is not the common language. Such designation shall be made no later than October 1, 1981, and shall be implemented so that no later than October 1, 1983, each Government employee permanently assigned to those posts shall possess an appropriate level of competence in the language common to the country where the post is located. The Secretary of State shall determine appropriate levels of language competence for employees assigned to those posts by reference to the nature of their functions and the standards employed by the George P. Shultz National Foreign Affairs Training Center.

(b) Continuation; report to Congress concerning operation of posts and advantages of meeting competency requirements

The posts designated under subsection (a) shall continue as model foreign language competence posts at least until September 30, 1985. The Secretary of State shall submit no later than January 31, 1986, a report to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate describing the operation of such posts and the costs, advantages and disadvantages associated with meeting the foreign language competence requirements of this section.

(c) Exceptions; report to Congress

The Secretary of State may authorize exceptions to the requirements of this section if he determines that unanticipated exigencies so require.


AMENDMENTS


1994—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103–236, §139(7), (25), amended subsec. (c) identically, striking out at end “Such exceptions shall be annually reported to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate.”

EXPANSION OF MODEL FOREIGN LANGUAGE COMPETENCE POSTS


“(a) Designation of Posts.—In order to carry out the purposes of section 702 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [22 U.S.C. 4022], and in light of the positive report issued on March 28, 1986, by the Department of State, as required by section 2207 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [22 U.S.C. 4171], the Secretary of State shall designate as model foreign language competence posts a minimum of six Foreign Service posts, representing the Department of State’s five geographic bureaus, in countries where English is not the common language. Such designation shall be made not later than 120 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Feb. 16, 1990], and shall be implemented so that not later than October 1, 1991, in the case of non-hard language posts, and October 1, 1992, in the case of hard language posts, each Government employee permanently assigned to those posts shall possess an appropriate level of competence in the language common to the country where the post is located. The Secretary of State shall determine appropriate levels of language competence for employees assigned to those posts by reference to the nature of their functions and the standards employed by the George P. Shultz National Foreign Affairs Training Center.

“(b) ‘Hard Language Country’ Post To Be Designated.—At least one of the posts designated under subsection (a) shall be in a ‘hard language’ country, as identified in the report to the Under Secretary of State for Management of May 12, 1986, entitled ‘Hard Language Proficiency in the Foreign Service’. This post shall be in one of the countries where the official or principal language is Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, or Russian.

“(c) Termination Date.—The posts designated under subsection (a) shall continue as model foreign language posts at least until September 30, 1993, in the case of non-hard language posts, and September 30, 1994, in the case of hard language posts.

“(d) Exemption Authority.—The Secretary of State may authorize exceptions to the requirements of this section if—

“(1) he determines that unanticipated exigencies so require; and
(2) he immediately reports such exceptions to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives.

“(e) Excluded Posts.—The posts designated under subsection (a) may not include Dakar, Senegal, or Montevideo, Uruguay. The report required under subsection (c) shall include progress made in these posts in maintaining the high foreign language standards achieved under the initial pilot program.

“(f) Authorization of Appropriations.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.”
§ 4172. Savings provisions

(a) Determinations, authorizations, etc., under authority of Foreign Service Act of 1946 and grievances, claims, or appeals filed and pending on effective date of this chapter

All determinations, authorizations, regulations, orders, agreements, exclusive recognition of an organization or other actions made, issued, undertaken, entered into, or taken under the authority of the Foreign Service Act of 1946 or any other law repealed, modified, or affected by this chapter shall continue in full force and effect until modified, revoked, or superseded by appropriate authority. Any grievances, claims, or appeals which were filed or made under any such law and are pending resolution on February 15, 1981, shall continue to be governed by the provisions repealed, modified, or affected by this chapter.

(b) Increase in annuity or other right to benefits

This chapter shall not affect any increase in annuity or other right to benefits, which was provided by any provision amended or repealed by this chapter, with respect to any individual who became entitled to such benefit prior to February 15, 1981.

(c) Cross references

References in law to provisions of the Foreign Service Act of 1946 or other law superseded by this chapter shall be deemed to include reference to the corresponding provisions of this chapter.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Foreign Service Act of 1946, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (c), is act Aug. 13, 1946, ch. 957, titles I to X, 60 Stat. 999, as amended, which was classified principally to chapter 14 (§801 et seq.) of this title, and was repealed by Pub. L. 96–465, title II, § 2405(1), Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2159.

This chapter, referred to in text, was in the original “this Act”, meaning Pub. L. 96–465, Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2071, as amended, known as the Foreign Service Act of 1980, which is classified principally to this chapter. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 3901 of this title and Tables.

Codification

In subsecs. (a) and (b), “February 15, 1981” substituted for “the effective date of this Act” pursuant to section 2403 of Pub. L. 96–465, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3901 of this title.

§ 4173. Congressional oversight of implementation


(c) Consultation with agency representatives

The Secretary shall consult, in accordance with the procedures set out in section 4113(g) of this title, with the exclusive representative (if any) of members of the Foreign Service in each agency specified in section 4109(a) of this title with respect to steps to be taken in implementing this chapter and reported under section 4001(c)(4) of this title. To that end, each such exclusive representative will have timely access to all relevant information at each stage. Each such report shall include the views of each such exclusive representative on any and all aspects of the report and the information contained in such report.


REFERENCES IN TEXT


AMENDMENTS

1987—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 100–204 struck out subsec. (a) which related to report by Secretary of State and its contents and subsec. (b) which related to annual supplemental report and its contents.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 100–204 substituted “under section 4001(c)(4) of this title” for “under this section”.

SUBCHAPTER XIV—POWERS, DUTIES AND LIABILITIES OF CONSULAR OFFICERS GENERALLY

Codification

Subchapter was not enacted as a part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

§ 4191. General application of provisions to consular officers

The various provisions of title 18 of the Revised Statutes which are expressed in terms of general application to any particular classes of consular officers, shall be deemed to apply as well to all other classes of such officers and to such other United States citizen employees of the Department of State as may be designated by the Secretary of State pursuant to such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, so far as may be consistent with the subject matter of the same and with the treaties of the United States.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

Title 18 of the Revised Statutes, referred to in text, was in the original “this Title”, meaning title 18 of the Revised Statutes, consisting of R.S. §§1674 to 1752, and insofar as classified to the Code, is classified to sections 4191, 4193 to 4197, 4200, 4202, 4204, 4205, 4207 to 4214, and 4218 to 4221 of this title. For complete classification of R.S. §§1674 to 1752 to the Code, see Tables.

Codification

R.S. §1689 derived from act Aug. 18, 1856, ch. 127, § 31, 11 Stat. 64.

Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1771 of this title, and prior thereto to section 53 of this title.

Section, R.S. § 4082, related to solemnization of marriages by consular officers of the United States in a foreign country.

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 101–246, §123, which directed the repeal of section 31 of the Act of June 22, 1860 (12 Stat. 79; 22 U.S.C. 4192), was executed as though repealing section 4082 of the Revised Statutes, which is classified to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. Section 31 of the Act of June 22, 1860, was restated in section 4082 of the Revised Statutes and repealed by section 596 of the Revised Statutes.

§ 4193. Protests

Consuls and vice consuls shall have the right, in the ports or places to which they are severally appointed, of receiving the protests or declarations which captains, masters, crews, passengers, or merchants, who are citizens of the United States, may respectively choose to make there; and also such as any foreigner may choose to make before them relative to the personal interest of any citizen of the United States.

(R.S. § 1707; June 25, 1948, ch. 646, §39, 62 Stat. 992.)

CODIFICATION

R.S. § 1707 derived from act Apr. 14, 1792, ch. 24, §2, 1 Stat. 255.

Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1174 of this title, and prior thereto to section 73 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

1948—Act June 25, 1948, repealed second sentence relating to authenticated copies of consular acts received as evidence.

Effective Date of 1948 Amendment

Act June 25, 1948, ch. 646, §38, 62 Stat. 992, provided that the amendment made by that act is effective Sept. 1, 1948.

§ 4194. Lists and returns of seamen and vessels, etc.

Every consular officer shall keep a detailed list of all seamen and mariners shipped and discharged by him, specifying their names and the names of the vessels on which they are shipped and from which they are discharged, and the payments, if any, made on account of each so discharged; also of the number of the vessels arrived and departed, the amounts of their registered tonnage, and the number of their seamen and mariners, and of those who are protected, and whether citizens of the United States or not, and as nearly as possible the nature and value of their cargoes, and where produced, and shall make returns of the same, with their accounts and other returns, to the Secretary of Commerce.

(R.S. § 1708; Feb. 14, 1903, ch. 552, §10, 32 Stat. 829; Mar. 4, 1913, ch. 141, §1, 37 Stat. 736.)

CODIFICATION


Act Feb. 14, 1903, substituted “Secretary of Commerce and Labor” for “Secretary of the Treasury”.

Mar. 4, 1913, substituted “Secretary of Commerce” for “Secretary of Commerce and Labor”.

Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1174 of this title, and prior thereto to section 74 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Certain shipping and navigation functions of Secretary of Commerce transferred to Commandant of Coast Guard and Commissioner of Customs by Reorg. Plan No. 5 of 1946, §410 to 144, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7875, 60 Stat. 1097, 1098 set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

Functions of all officers of Department of the Treasury (which included Commandant of Coast Guard and Commissioner of Customs), and functions of all agencies and employees of Department, transferred, with certain exceptions, to Secretary of the Treasury, with power vested in him to authorize their performance or performance of any of his functions, by any of such officers, agencies, and employees, by Reorg. Plan No. 25 of 1950, §§1, 2, eff. July 31, 1950, 15 F.R. 4935, 64 Stat. 1280, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Coast Guard was generally a service in Department of the Treasury but such Plan excepted, from transfer, functions of Coast Guard, and of Commandant thereof, when Coast Guard was operating as a part of Navy under former section 3 (now 103) of Title 14, Coast Guard.

Coast Guard transferred to Department of Transportation and functions, powers, and duties, relating to Coast Guard, of Secretary of the Treasury and of other offices and officers of Department of the Treasury transferred to Secretary of Transportation by Pub. L. 89–760, §6(b)(1), Oct. 15, 1966, 80 Stat. 931. Section 6(b)(2) of Pub. L. 89–760, however, provided that notwithstanding such transfer of functions, Coast Guard shall operate as part of Navy in time of war or when President directs as provided in former section 3 (now 103) of Title 14. See section 106 of Title 49, Transportation.

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 468(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.


Effective Date of Repeal

Repeal effective six months after Nov. 29, 1999; see section 1000(a)(7) [div. A, title II, §234(c)] of Pub. L. 106–113, set out as an Effective Date note under section 2715b of this title.

§ 4196. Notification of death of decedent; transmission of inventory of effects

For the information of the representative of the deceased, the consular officer, or, if no consular officer is present, a diplomatic officer, in the settlement of his estate shall immediately notify his death in one of the gazettes published...
in the consular district, and also to the Secretary of State, that the same may be notified in the State to which the deceased belonged; and he shall, as soon as may be, transmit to the Secretary of State an inventory of the effects of the deceased taken as before directed.

(R.S. §1710; July 12, 1940, ch. 618, 54 Stat. 760.)

CONSIDERATION

R.S. §1710 derived from act Apr. 14, 1792, ch. 24, §2, 1 Stat. 255.

Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1176 of this title, and prior thereto to section 76 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

1940—Act July 12, 1940, substituted “the consular officer, or, if no consular officer is present, a diplomatic officer,” for “the consul or vice-consul.”.

§ 4197. Following testamentary directions; assistance to testamentary appointee

When a citizen of the United States dies in a foreign country and leaves, by any lawful testamentary disposition, special directions for the custody and management, by the consular officer, or in his absence a diplomatic officer, within whose jurisdiction the death occurred, of the personal property in the foreign country which he possessed at the time of death, such officer shall, so far as the laws of the foreign country permit, strictly observe such directions if not contrary to the laws of the United States. If such citizen has named, by any lawful testamentary disposition, any other person than a consular officer or diplomatic officer to take charge of and manage such property, it shall be the duty of the officer, whenever required by the person so named, to give his official aid in whatever way may be practicable to facilitate the proceedings of such person in the lawful execution of his trust, and, so far as the laws of the country or treaty provisions permit, to protect the property of the deceased from any interference by the authorities of the country where such citizen died. To this end it shall be the duty of the consular officer, or if no consular officer is present a diplomatic officer, to safeguard the decedent’s property by placing thereon his official seal and to break and remove such seal only upon the request of the person designated by the deceased to take charge of and manage his property.

(R.S. §1711; July 12, 1940, ch. 618, 54 Stat. 760.)

CONSIDERATION


Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1177 of this title, and prior thereto to section 76 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

1940—Act July 12, 1940, amended section generally.

§ 4198. Bond as administrator or guardian; action on bond

No consular officer of the United States shall accept an appointment from any foreign state as administrator, guardian, or to any other office or trust for the settlement or conservation of estates of deceased persons or of their heirs or of persons under legal disabilities, without executing a bond, with security, to be approved by the Secretary of State, and in a penal sum to be fixed by him and in such form as he may prescribe, conditioned for the true and faithful performance of all his duties according to law and for the true and faithful accounting for delivering and paying over to the persons thereto entitled of all moneys, goods, effects, and other property which shall come to his hands or to the hands of any other person to his use as such administrator, guardian, or in other fiduciary capacity. Said bond shall be deposited with the Secretary of the Treasury. In case of a breach of any such bond, any person injured by the failure of such officer faithfully to discharge the duties of his said trust according to law, may institute, in his own name and for his sole use, a suit upon said bond and thereupon recover such damages as shall be legally assessed, with costs of suit, for which execution may issue in due form; but if such party fails to recover in the suit, judgment shall be rendered and execution may issue against him for costs in favor of the defendant; and the United States shall in no case be liable for the same. The said bond shall remain, after any judgment rendered thereon, as a security for the benefit of any person injured by a breach of the condition of the same until the whole penalty has been recovered.

(June 30, 1902, ch. 1331, §1, 32 Stat. 546.)

CONSIDERATION

Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1178 of this title, and prior thereto to section 78 of this title.

§ 4199. Penalty for failure to give bond and for embezzlement

Every consular officer who accepts any appointment to any office of trust mentioned in section 4198 of this title without having complied with the provisions thereof by due execution of a bond as therein required, or who shall willfully fail or neglect to account for, pay over, and deliver any money, property, or effects so received to any person lawfully entitled thereto, after having been requested by the latter, his representative or agent so to do, shall be deemed guilty of embezzlement and shall be punishable by imprisonment for not more than five years and by a fine of not more than $5,000.

(June 30, 1902, ch. 1331, §2, 32 Stat. 547.)

CONSIDERATION

Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1179 of this title, and prior thereto to section 79 of this title.

§ 4200. Certification of invoices generally

No consular officer shall certify any invoice unless he is satisfied that the person making oath thereto is the person he represents himself to be, that he is a credible person, and that the statements made under such oath are true; and
he shall, thereupon, by his certificate, state that he was so satisfied.

(R.S. §1715.)

**Codification**


Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1180 of this title, and prior thereto to section 83 of this title.

### § 4201. Fees for certification of invoices

Fees for the consular certification of invoices shall be, and they are, included with the fees for official services for which the President is authorized by section 4219 of this title to prescribe rates or tariffs.

(Apr. 5, 1906, ch. 1366, §9, 34 Stat. 101.)

**Codification**

Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

A further provision of section 9 of act Apr. 5, 1906, repealed R.S. §2851, which provided for certification of invoices of imported merchandise by the collector of the port, and R.S. §1721, which prescribed a fee of one dollar to be charged by the consul-general for the British North American provinces, for certifying invoices of goods not exceeding $100 in value.

Section was formerly classified to section 1181 of this title, and prior thereto to section 84 of this title.

### § 4202. Exaction of excessive fees for verification of invoices; penalty

The fee provided by law for the verification of invoices by consular officers shall, when paid, be held to be a full payment for furnishing blank forms of declaration to be signed by the shipper, and for making, signing, and sealing the certificate of the consular officer thereto; and any consular officer who, under pretense of charging for blank forms, advice, or clerical services in the preparation of such declaration or certificate, charges or receives any fee greater in amount than that provided by law for the verification of invoices, or who demands or receives for any official services, or who allows any clerk or subordinate to receive for any such service, any fee or reward other than the fee provided by law for such service, shall be punishable by imprisonment for not more than one year, or by a fine of not more than $2,000, and shall be removed from his office.

(R.S. §1716.)

**Codification**


Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1182 of this title, and prior thereto to section 85 of this title.

### § 4203. Destruction of old invoices

The Secretary of State is authorized to cause, from time to time, the destruction of invoices that have been filed in the consular offices for a period of more than five years.

(Feb. 24, 1903, ch. 753, 32 Stat. 854.)

**Codification**

Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1183 of this title, and prior thereto to section 86 of this title.

### § 4204. Restriction as to certificate for goods from countries adjacent to United States

No consular officer of the United States shall grant a certificate for goods, wares, or merchandise shipped from countries adjacent to the United States which have passed a consulate after purchase for shipment.

(R.S. §1717.)

**Codification**


Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1184 of this title, and prior thereto to section 87 of this title.

### § 4205. Retention of papers of American vessels until payment of demands and wages

All consular officers are authorized and required to retain in their possession all the papers of vessels of the United States, which shall be deposited with them as directed by law, till payment shall be made of all demands and wages on account of such vessels.

(R.S. §1718.)

**Codification**


Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1185 of this title, and prior thereto to section 88 of this title.

### § 4206. Fees for services to American vessels or seamen prohibited

No fees named in the tariff of consular fees prescribed by order of the President shall be charged or collected by consular officers for the official services to American vessels and seamen. Consular officers shall furnish the master of every such vessel with an itemized statement of such services performed on account of said vessel, with the fee so prescribed for each service, and make a detailed report to the Secretary of the Treasury of such services and fees, under such regulations as the Secretary of State may prescribe.

(June 26, 1884, ch. 121, §12, 23 Stat. 56.)

**Codification**

Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Provisions of section 12 of act June 26, 1884 (this section), permitting the Secretary of the Treasury to allow consular officers who are paid in whole or in part by fees such compensation for their services as they would have received but for the prohibition in this section were superseded by section 4223 of this title and were omitted, as was a provision of said section appropriating a sum sufficient for the payment of the compensation herein mentioned.

Section was formerly classified to section 1186 of this title, and prior thereto to section 89 of this title.

### § 4207. Profits from dealings with discharged seamen; prohibition

No consular officer, nor any person under any consular officer shall make any charge or re-
ceive, directly or indirectly, any compensation, by way of commission or otherwise, for receiving or disbursing the wages or extra wages to which any seaman or mariner is entitled who is discharged in any foreign country, or for any money advanced to any such seaman or mariner who seeks relief from any consulate; nor shall any consular officer, or any person under any consular officer, be interested, directly or indirectly, in any profit derived from clothing, boarding or otherwise supplying or sending home any such seaman or mariner. Such prohibition as to profit, however, shall not be construed to relieve or prevent any such officer who is the owner of or otherwise interested in any vessel of the United States from transporting in such vessel any such seaman or mariner, or from receiving or being interested in such reasonable allowance as may be made for such transportation by law.

(R.S. § 1719; Apr. 5, 1906, ch. 1366, § 3, 34 Stat. 100.)

§ 4208. Valuation of foreign coins in payment of fees

Consuls, vice consuls, and consular agents in the Dominion of Canada, in the collection of official fees, shall receive foreign moneys at the rate given in the Treasury schedule of the value of foreign coins.

(R.S. § 1722.)

§ 4209. Exaction of excessive fees generally; penalty of treble amount

Whenever any consular officer collects, or knowingly allows to be collected for any service, any other or greater fees than are allowed by law for such service, he shall, besides his liability to refund the same, be liable to pay to the person by whom or in whose behalf the same are paid, treble the amount of the unlawful charge so collected, as a penalty, to be recovered with costs, in any proper form of action, by such person for his own use. And in any such case the Secretary of the Treasury may retain, out of the compensation of such officer, the amount of such overcharge and of such penalty, and charge the same to such officer in account, and may thereafter refund such unlawful charge, and pay such penalty to the person entitled to the same if he shall think proper so to do.

(R.S. § 1723.)

§ 4210. Liability for uncollected fees

Every consul general, consul, or vice consul appointed to perform the duty of any such officer, who omits to collect any fees which he is entitled to charge for any official service, shall be liable to the United States therefor, as if he had collected the same; unless, upon good cause shown therefor, the Secretary of the Treasury shall think proper to remit the same.

(R.S. § 1724; Apr. 5, 1906, ch. 1366, § 3, 34 Stat. 100.)

§ 4211. Returns as to fees by officers compensated by fees

All consular agents, as are allowed for their compensation the whole or any part of the fees which they may collect, shall make returns in such manner as the Government Accountability Office shall prescribe, of all such fees as they or any person in their behalf so collect.


Transfer of Functions

“Government Accountability Office” substituted in text for “General Accounting Office” pursuant to section 8(b) of Pub. L. 108–271, set out as a note under section 702 of Title 31, Money and Finance, which redesignated the General Accounting Office and any references thereto as the Government Accountability Office. Previously, “General Accounting Office” substituted in text for “Comptroller of the Treasury” pursuant to act June 10, 1921, which transferred all powers and duties conferred upon Comptroller, six auditors, and certain other officers of the Treasury to General Accounting...
Office. See section 701 et seq. of Title 31. Previously, functions of Secretary of State under this section transferred to Comptroller of the Treasury by act July 31, 1894.


Section 4212, R.S. §§1726, 1727, required receipts for fees collected for consular services.

Section 4213, R.S. §1727, required registry of fees.


§ 4215. Notarial acts, oaths, affirmations, affidavits, and depositions; fees

Every consular officer of the United States is required, whenever application is made to him therefor, within the limits of his consulate, to administer to or take from any person any oath, affirmation, affidavit, or deposition, and to perform any other notarial act which any notary public is required or authorized by law to do within the United States; and for every such notarial act performed he shall charge in each instance the appropriate fee prescribed by the President under section 4219 of this title.


CODIFICATION

Section was formerly classified to section 1195 of this title, and prior thereto to section 98 of this title.

AMENDMENTS


Pub. L. 103–236 inserted at end “Pursuant to such regulations as the Secretary of State may prescribe, the Secretary may designate any other employee of the Department of State who is a citizen of the United States to perform any notarial function authorized to be performed by a consular officer of the United States under this Act.”

§ 4216. Posting rates of fees

It shall be the duty of all consular officers at all times to keep posted up in their offices, respectively, in a conspicuous place, and subject to the examination of all persons interested therein, a copy of such rates or tariffs as shall be in force.

(R.S. §1731.)

CODIFICATION


Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1197 of this title, and prior thereto to section 101 of this title.

§ 4217. Embezzlement of fees or of effects of American citizens

Every consular officer who wilfully neglects to render true and just quarterly accounts and returns of the business of his office, and of mon-

eyes received by him for the use of the United States, or who neglects to pay over any balance of said moneys due to the United States at the expiration of any quarter, before the expiration of the next succeeding quarter, or who shall receive money, property, or effects belonging to a citizen of the United States and shall not within a reasonable time after demand made upon him by the Secretary of State or by such citizen, his executor, administrator, or legal representative, account for and pay over all moneys, property, and effects, less his lawful fees, due to such citizen, shall be deemed guilty of embezzlement, and shall be punishable by imprisonment for not more than five years, and by a fine of not more than $2,000.

(R.S. §1734; Dec. 21, 1898, ch. 36, §3, 30 Stat. 771.)

CODIFICATION


Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1198 of this title, and prior thereto to section 102 of this title.

§ 4218. False certificate as to ownership of property

If any consul or vice consul falsely and knowingly certifies that property belonging to foreigners is property belonging to citizens of the United States, he shall be punishable by imprisonment for not more than three years, and by a fine of not more than $10,000.

(R.S. §1737; Apr. 5, 1906, ch. 1366, §3, 34 Stat. 100.)

CODIFICATION

R.S. §1737 derived from act Feb. 22, 1803, ch. 9, §7, 2 Stat. 204.

References to “commercial agent” and “vice-commercial agent” were omitted in view of the abolition of foreigners is property belonging to citizens of the United States, and shall be punishable by imprisonment for not more than three years, and by a fine of not more than $10,000.

(R.S. §1737; Apr. 5, 1906, ch. 1366, §3, 34 Stat. 100.)

CODIFICATION


References to “commercial agencies” and “commercial agency” were omitted in view of the abolition of the grade of commercial agent by act Apr. 5, 1906.

§ 4219. Regulation of fees by President

The President is authorized to prescribe, from time to time, the rates or tariffs of fees to be charged for official services, and to designate what shall be regarded as official services, besides such as are expressly declared by law, in the business of the several embassies, legations, and consulates, and to adapt the same, by such differences as may be necessary or proper, to each embassy, legation, or consulate; and it shall be the duty of all officers and persons connected with such embassies, legations, and consulates to collect for such official services such and only such fees as may be prescribed for their respective embassies, legations, and consulates, and such rates or tariffs shall be reported annually to Congress.

(R.S. §1745; Apr. 5, 1906, ch. 1366, §3, 34 Stat. 100.)

CODIFICATION


References to “commercial agencies” and “commercial agency” were omitted in view of the abolition of the grade of commercial agent by act Apr. 5, 1906.
Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1201 of this title, and prior thereto to section 127 of this title.

Ex. Ord. No. 10718, Delegation of Authority to Secretary of State

Ex. Ord. No. 10718, June 27, 1957, 22 F.R. 4622, provided:

Section 1. There is hereby delegated to the Secretary of State the authority vested in the President by section 1745 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (22 U.S.C. 1201) [this section] to prescribe, from time to time, the rates or tariffs of fees to be charged for official services, and to designate what shall be regarded as official services, besides such as are expressly declared by law, in the business of the several embassies, legations, and consulates, and to adapt the same, by such differences as may be necessary or proper, to each embassy, legation, or consulate.

Section 2. This order shall not operate to amend, supersede, or terminate any rates or tariffs of fees, designations, or adaptations prescribed or made under authority of the said section 1745 [this section] and in force immediately prior to the issuance of this order; but authority to amend, supersede, or terminate the same, and to prescribe regulations necessary or desirable for the implementation of rates or tariffs of fees, designations, or adaptations heretofore or hereafter prescribed or made, shall be deemed to be included within the authority delegated by section 1 of this order.

Section 3. The rates or tariffs of fees and the regulations prescribed and any other actions taken by the Secretary of State under authority of this order shall be published in the Federal Register.

Dwight D. Eisenhower.

§ 4220. Medium for payment of fees

All fees collected by diplomatic and consular officers for and in behalf of the United States shall be collected in the coin of the United States, or at its representative value in exchange.

(R.S. § 1746.)

Codification


Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1202 of this title, and prior thereto to section 128 of this title.

§ 4221. Depositions and notarial acts; perjury

Every secretary of embassy or legation and consular officer is authorized, whenever he is required or deems it necessary or proper so to do, at the post, port, place, or within the limits of his embassy, legation, or consulate, to administer to or take from any person an oath, affirmation, affidavit, or deposition, and to perform any notarial act which any notary public is required or authorized by law to do within the United States. At any post, port, or place where there is no consular officer, the Secretary of State may authorize any other officer or employee of the United States Government who is a United States citizen serving overseas, including any contract employee of the United States Government, to perform such acts, and any such contractor so authorized shall not be considered to be a consular officer. Every such oath, affirmation, affidavit, deposition, and notarial act administered, sworn, affirmed, taken, had, or done, by or before any such officer, when certificated under his hand and seal of office, shall be as valid, and of like force and effect within the United States, to all intents and purposes, as if administered, sworn, affirmed, taken, had, or done, by or before any other person within the United States duly authorized and competent thereto. If any person shall willfully and corruptly commit perjury, or by any means procure any person to commit perjury in any such oath, affirmation, affidavit, or deposition, within the intent and meaning of any Act of Congress now or hereafter made, such offender may be charged, proceeded against, tried, convicted, and dealt with in any district of the United States, in the same manner, in all respects, as if such offense had been committed in the United States, before any officer duly authorized therefor to administer or take such oath, affirmation, affidavit, or deposition, and shall be subject to the same punishment and disability therefor as are or shall be prescribed by any such act for such offense; and any document purporting to have affixed, impressed, or subscribed thereto, or thereon the seal and signature of the officer administering or taking the same in testimony thereof, shall be admitted in evidence without proof of any such seal or signature being genuine or of the official character of such person; and if any person shall forge any such seal or signature, or shall tender in evidence any such document with a false or counterfeit seal or signature thereto, knowing the same to be false or counterfeit, he shall be deemed and taken to be guilty of a misdemeanor and on conviction shall be imprisoned not exceeding three years nor less than one year, and fined, in a sum not to exceed $3,000, and may be charged, proceeded against, tried, convicted, and dealt with therefor in the district where he may be arrested or in custody. Pursuant to such regulations as the Secretary of State may prescribe, the Secretary may designate any other employee of the Department of State who is a citizen of the United States to perform any notarial function authorized to be performed by a consular officer of the United States under this Act.


References in Text

This Act, referred to in text, probably means the act of Aug. 18, 1856, ch. 127, 11 Stat. 52, as amended. That act was incorporated into the Revised Statutes as R.S. §§208, 211, 1674 to 1676, 1680, 1685 to 1687, 1689, 1690, 1692, 1693, 1695, 1697, 1699, 1700, 1701, 1703, 1706, 1708, 1710, 1711, 1713, 1715, 1718, 1719, 1730, 1731, 1735, 1738 to 1741, 1750 to 1752, 4207, 4213, 4580, 4581, 4583, and 4584. For complete classification of those sections of the Revised Statutes to the Code, see Tables.

Codification


Reference to “commercial agency” was omitted in view of the abolition of the grade of commercial agent by act Apr. 5, 1906.

Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Section was formerly classified to section 1203 of this title, and prior thereto to section 131 of this title.
§ 4223. General duty to account for fees

1931—Act Feb. 23, 1931, substituted “shall apply to diplomatic officers below the grade of minister and to consular officers” for “shall include both branches of the Foreign Service”.

Effective Date of 1931 Amendment
Act May 24, 1924, ch. 182, §37, as added act Feb. 23, 1931, ch. 276, §7, 46 Stat. 1217, provided: “That this Act [see Tables for classification] shall take effect on July 1, 1931.”

§ 4225. Fiscal districts; establishment; district accounting and disbursing offices; personnel; duties

The President is authorized, whenever the necessity for such offices with a view to effecting economies in accounting procedure is apparent, to prescribe certain fiscal districts or areas and to establish within each such district as a part of the Department of State service, a district accounting and disbursing office to exercise control over the accounts and returns of all diplo-
§ 4226. Fees and official monies from diplomatic missions, consular offices and district accounting and disbursing offices; disposition

All fees and other official monies received by diplomatic missions or consular offices or by the district accounting and disbursing offices provided in section 4225 of this title, may be transmitted through the Department of State for deposit in the United States Treasury, or may be used in payment of salaries, allowances, and current expenses of said missions and offices, under such rules and regulations as the President may from time to time prescribe; the residue, if any, to be transmitted through the Department of State for deposit in the United States Treasury. Section 3302(b) of title 31 is hereby amended.

(May 24, 1924, ch. 182, §36, as added Feb. 23, 1931, ch. 276, §7, 46 Stat. 1216.)

Codification

“Section 3302(b) of title 31” substituted in text for “Section 3617 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (U.S.C., title 31, sec. 484)”, on authority of Pub. L. 97-258, §4(b), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1067, the first section of which enacted Title 31, Money and Finance.

Section was not enacted as part of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 which comprises this chapter.

Effective Date

Section effective July 1, 1931, see section 7 of act Feb. 23, 1931, set out as an Effective Date of 1931 Amendment note under section 4224 of this title.

CHAPTER 53—AUTHORITIES RELATING TO THE REGULATION OF FOREIGN MISSIONS

Sec. 4301. Congressional declaration of findings and policy.

4302. Definitions.

4303. Authorities of Secretary of State.

4304. Provision of benefits.

4304a. Enforcement of compliance with liability insurance requirements.

4304b. Crimes committed by diplomats.

4305. Property of foreign missions.

4306. Location of foreign missions in the District of Columbia.

4307. Preemption.

4308. General provisions.

4309. Application to public international organizations and official missions to such organizations.


4310. Privileges and immunities.

4311. Enforcement.

4312. Presidential guidelines.

4313. Severability.

4314. Extraordinary protective services.

4315. Use of foreign mission in manner incompatible with its status as foreign mission.

4316. Application of travel restrictions to personnel of certain countries and organizations.

§ 4301. Congressional declaration of findings and policy

(a) Findings

The Congress finds that the operation in the United States of foreign missions and public international organizations and the official mis-